# Service Manual <br> TNC $415 \mathrm{~B} / 4.25$ 

11/06
i

Kundendienst/Service

## * SERVICE MANUAL * TNC 415B / 425

## Changes/Developments

We are constantly working on technical improvements of our products.
For this reason, details described in this manual may differ slightly from your control. In this case, please order a revised service manual from us.

## Duplication

This manual is provided subject to the condition that no part of it shall be duplicated in any form without our prior consent.

## Issue 11/2006

valid for the software versions
TNC 415B/425: NC Software 259 93* (Standard)
TNC 415F/425E: NC Software 259 94* (Export)
TNC 415B/425: NC Software 280 54* (Special Software)
TNC 415F/425E: NC Software 280 56* (Export)

## Contents Service Manual TNC 415B/425

How to use this Service Manual
Minor Error Messages
Major Error Messages and their Causes
Hardware Components TNC 415B/425
Logic Unit LE 415B/425
Connector Designation and Pin Layout
Block Diagrams
Board Description
Grounding Diagrams TNC 415B/425
Power Supply1
Keyboard Unit TE 400/410
Visual Display Unit BC 110/B11
Encoders
Electric Handwheels13
14153D-Touch Probes16
Data Interfaces17
Machine Parameter List

## SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425

Page 1
Issue: 20.08.95

## Table of Contents

Page

1. How to Use this Service Manual ..... 3
2. Minor Error Messages ..... 4
2.1 Causes of Minor Error Messages ..... 5
3. Major Error Messages and their Causes ..... 7
4. Hardware Components TNC 415B/425 ..... 16
5. Logic Unit LE 415B/425 ..... 17
5.1 Designation of the Logic Unit LE 415B/F ..... 17
5.2 Designation of the Logic Unit LE 425/E ..... 18
5.3 Hardware Components of the Logic Unit LE 415B/425. ..... 19
6. Connector Designation and Pin Layout ..... 20
6.1 Connectors on the Logic Unit LE 415B/425 ..... 20
6.2 Connectors on the PLC I/O Boards ..... 28
6.3 Connectors on the Keyboard Units ..... 39
6.4 Connectors on the Visual Display Units ..... 43
7. Block Diagrams ..... 45
8. Board Description ..... 47
9. Grounding Diagram TNC 415/B ..... 48
10. Power Supply ..... 51
10.1 External Power Supply Requirements ..... 51
10.2 Power Supply of the NC ..... 53
10.3 Checking the Power Supply Unit ..... 55
10.4 Power Supply of the PLC ..... 58
10.5 Buffer Battery ..... 61.1
11. Keyboard Unit TE 400/410 ..... 62
11.1 Overview ..... 62
11.2 Checking the Keyboard Unit ..... 64
12. Visual Display Unit BC 110/B ..... 73
12.1 Overview ..... 73
12.2 Checking the Visual Display Unit ..... 73
13. Encoders ..... 76
13.1 Error Messages for Axes with Analogue Speed Controller ..... 76
13.2 Error Messages for Axes with Integral Digital Speed Controller ..... 78
13.3 Electrical Inspection of an Encoder ..... 80
14. Electronic Handwheels ..... 81
14.1 Handwheel HR 130/330 ..... 81
14.2 Handwheel HR 332 ..... 82
14.3 Error Messages ..... 83
Page
15. 3D-Touch Probes ..... 84
15.1 Overview ..... 84
15.2 Error Messages ..... 85
16. Data Interfaces ..... 87
16.1 Operating Modes of the Data Interfaces ..... 87
16.2 Machine Parameters for the Data Interfaces ..... 89
16.3 Error Messages ..... 90
16.4 Wiring Diagrams of the Data Interfaces ..... 95
17. Data Input and Output ..... 97
17.1 Data Transfer Menu ..... 97
17.2 Overview of Files for TNC 415B/425 ..... 99
17.3 External Data Output ..... 99
17.4 Downloading External Data ..... 110
18. Analogue Outputs ..... 120
18.1 Specifications ..... 120
18.2 Checking the Analogue Outputs ..... 120
18.3 Switching Over the Position Display ..... 124
18.4 Adjustment of the Feed Rate ..... 125
18.5 Offset Adjustment ..... 126
18.6 Oscilloscope Function ..... 129
19. PLC Inputs and Outputs ..... 133
19.1 PLC Inputs ..... 133
19.2 PLC Outputs ..... 133
19.3 Checking the PLC Inputs and Outputs ..... 134
19.4 Diagnosis Possibilities in the PLC Mode ..... 137
19.5 Compiling the PLC Program ..... 142
19.6 Output "Control Ready for Operation" and Acknowledgement for Test " Control Ready for Operation " ..... 143
20. Test Units ..... 145
20.1 Test Unit for the PLC Inputs and Outputs ..... 145
20.2 Universal Measuring Adapter ..... 145
20.3 Encoder Diagnostic Set ..... 147
21. Exchange Instructions ..... 148
21.1 Important Notes ..... 148
21.2 Exchanging the Logic Unit ..... 154
21.3 Exchanging the Processor Board ..... 156
21.4 Exchanging the CLP Board ..... 158
21.5 Exchanging the PLC Graphics Board ..... 161
21.6 Exchanging the Power Supply Unit ..... 163
21.7 Exchanging the PLC I/O Boards ..... 165
21.8 Exchanging the EPROMs ..... 169
22. Machine Parameter List ..... 170

## 1. How to Use this Service Manual

The service manual TNC 415B/425 can be used to diagnose, locate and eliminate errors on machine tools controlled by TNC.

In order to correctly judge the problems in an NC-controlled machine tool, fundamental knowledge of the machine tool and its drives as well as their interaction with the control and the measuring systems is required. Incorrect behaviour of the machine tool can also result from improper use of the control, NC-programming errors and incorrect or not properly optimized machine parameters.

For further information in this respect please refer to the

- Documentation of the machine tool manufacturer
- Operating Manual (HEIDENHAIN)
- Technical Manual (HEIDENHAIN).

The Technical Manual is not enclosed with every control. In general, it is only supplied to the machine tool manufacturer and is updated by HEIDENHAIN, Traunreut. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary to contact the machine tool manufacturer, if errors occur that are due to a machine parameter or to the interface of the control. Support will, however, also be provided by the HEIDENHAIN service department and agencies. Telephone numbers, addresses and telex/fax numbers can be found on the back side of the cover page and the back side of the service manual.

## 2. Minor Error Messages

TNC 415B/425 features a comprehensive integral monitoring system to avoid input and operation errors, to locate errors and technical defects of the entire equipment (TNC, measuring systems, machine tool, cables etc.). The monitoring system is a fixed component of the TNC hardware and software; it is always active when the control is switched on. If a technical defect or an operation error is detected, an error message in plain language is displayed on the screen.

To erase minor error messages, press
Further error messages are described in the

- Operating Manual TNC 407/415B/425
- Technical Manual TNC 407/415/425
- Documentation by the machine tool manufacturer
- Operating Instructions FE 401 B.

| Error Message | Sec. |
| :--- | :---: |
| AXIS DOUBLE PROGRAMMED | 15.2 |
| START POSITION INCORRECT | 15.2 |
| TOUCH POINT INACCESSIBLE | 15.2 |
| RANGE EXCEEDED | 15.2 |
| OPERATING PARAMETERS ERASED | 2.1 |
| BAUD RATE NOT POSSIBLE | 16.3 |
| CYCL PARAMETER INCORRECT | 15.2 |
| FAULTY RANGE DATA | 15.2 |
| ROTATION NOT PERMITTED | 15.2 |
| DATA MEDIUM MISSING | 16.3 |
| DATA MEDIUM EMPTY | 16.3 |
| DATA MEDIUM WRITE-PROTECTED | 16.3 |
| LIMIT SWITCH <AXIS> | 2.1 |
| PLANE WRONGLY DEFINED | 15.2 |
| EMERGENCY STOP | 19.6 |
| EXT. IN-/OUTPUT NOT READY | 16.3 |
| ERR: 001 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 002 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 003 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 004 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 005 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 006 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 007 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 010 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 011 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 012 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 013 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 014 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 015 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 016 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 017 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 018 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 100 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 101 | 16.3 |


| Error Message | Sec. |
| :--- | :---: |
| ERR: 102 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 103 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 104 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 105 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 106 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 107 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 108 | 16.3 |
| ERR: 109 | 16.3 |
| PROGRAM DATA ERRONEOUS | 16.3 |
| WRONG OPERATING MODE | 16.3 |
| WRONG AXIS PROGRAMMED | 15.2 |
| HANDWHEEL? | 14.3 |
| HANDWHEEL DEFECTIVE | 14.3 |
| ME: TAPE END | 16.3 |
| SCALING FACTOR NOT PERMITTED | 15.2 |
| PLC PROGRAM NOT TRANSLATED | 2.1 |
| PLC: ERROR <00 to 99> | 2.1 |
| POSITIONING ERROR | 2.1 |
| PROGRAM INCOMPLETE | 16.3 |
| POWER INTERRUPTED | 2.1 |
| INTERFACE ALREADY ASSIGNED | 16.3 |
| RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING | 19.6 |
| STYLUS ALREADY IN CONTACT | 15.2 |
| PROBE SYSTEM NOT READY | 15.2 |
| EXCHANGE TOUCH PROBE BATTERY | 15.2 |
| TRANSFERRED VALUE ERRONEOUS X | 16.3 |
| TRANSFERRRED DATA INCORRECT X | 16.3 |
| TIME LIMIT EXCEEDED | 15.2 |
|  |  |

## SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425

### 2.1 Causes of Minor Error Messages

## OPERATING PARAMETERS ERASED

- With new and exchange controls, the machine parameters are always erased
- Defectike buffer batteries, accumulator or capacitor
- RAM error on the processor board
- Software exchanged


## LIMIT SWITCH <AXIS>

- "Manual" Operating Mode

The preset software limit switch has been reached during traverse with the axis address keys.

- "Automatic" Operating Mode

The calculated position of the current block is beyond the software limit switch range or beyond the additional limit (set with the MOD function <AXIS LIMIT>). The positioning is not performed.

## Machine Parameters for the Software Limit Switches

|  | $\mathbf{X}+$ | $\mathbf{X}-$ | $\mathbf{Y +}$ | $\mathbf{Y}-$ | $\mathbf{Z +}$ | $\mathbf{Z -}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Default setting | 910.0 | 920.0 | 910.1 | 920.1 | 910.2 | 920.2 |
| Activation via PLC 1) | 911.0 | 921.0 | 911.1 | 921.1 | 911.2 | 921.2 |
| Activation via PLC |  |  |  |  |  |  |


|  | IV+ | IV- | $\mathbf{V +}$ | V- |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Default setting | 910.3 | 920.3 | 910.4 | 920.4 |
| Activation via PLC 1) | 911.3 | 921.3 | 911.4 | 921.4 |
| Activation via PLC |  |  |  |  |

${ }^{1)}$ PLC markers M 2816 and M 2817

## POWER INTERRUPTED

- After a reset signal of the power supply (e.g. line voltage drops)
- Important machine parameters may have been changed
e.g. MP 210, MP 410.3, MP 730, MP 3240.1, MP 7210, MP 7310


## POSITIONING ERROR

- The servo lag monitor set in the machine parameters 1410.X or 1710.X has responded.
(Check the run-in behaviour of the axis; readjust, if necessary.)


## PLC PROGRAM NOT TRANSLATED

- After editing, the PLC program must be compiled (translated) anew.

PLC: ERROR 00
to
PLC: ERROR 99

| marker | 2924 |
| :--- | :--- |
| to |  |
| marker |  |
|  |  | - set

- Instead of PLC: ERROR 00 to 99 another dialogue may be displayed with customized PLC programs. For further information please contact your machine tool manufacturer.


## NOTES

## 3. Major Error Messages and their Causes

The integrated monitoring system distinguishes between minor and gross errors. Gross errors are characterized by a blinking display (e.g. malfunctions of the encoders, of the drives and data processing errors).
If a gross error occurs, the control opens the contact "Control Ready for Operation". This causes an emergency stop of the machine tool.

By switching off the main switch or by pressing $\square$
the emergency stop state can be reset, provided that the error cause has been eliminated.

| Display (blinking) | Error Cause |
| :---: | :---: |
| PROCESSOR CHECK ERROR YX | $X=0$ CRC sum control data incorrect <br> 1 CRC sum machine parameters incorrect <br> 2 Check sum NC-memory incorrect <br> 3 Test plane incomplete / will not run <br> 4 Crosstalk between data bits in RAM <br> 5 Crosstalk between addresses in RAM <br> 6 Stack overflow <br> 7 CRC sum PLC program ASCII <br> 8 CRC sum PLC program OP-Code <br> 9 CRC sum test section <br> A Software error <br> B Wrong interrupt <br>  Differentiation with register Vo: <br>  08 <br>  bus error <br>  OC <br> 10 illegas instruction <br> 14 division by 0 <br> 18 error output for CHK command <br>  (check range) <br> 20 error output for TRAPV command <br>  (trap on overflow) <br> 24 privilege infringement (supervisor <br>  command in the user mode) <br> 28 emulator trap <br> $2 C$ emulator trap <br> 30 - <br> 34 - <br> 38 - <br> $3 C$ interrupt vector not initialized <br> 40 interrupt vector not initialized <br> 44 interrupt vector not initialized <br> 48 interrupt vector not initialized <br> $4 C$ - <br> 50 - <br> 54 - <br> 58 - <br> $5 C$ - <br> 60 false interrupt (with priority 0 ) <br> $64-7 C$ interrupt auto-vector 4-7, <br> $94-B C ~$ TRAP \#5 - \#15 $\$ 100-\$ 3 F C$  <br>   |


| Display (blinking) | Error Cause |
| :---: | :---: |
| PROCESSOR CHECK ERROR YX | C Time slice overflow <br> D Command stack overflow control loop <br> Wrong command main processor <br> Wrong display mode main processor <br> Wrong boot command <br> Verify error with boot command "load" <br> Wrong supplementary command with boot command "test" <br> $J$ Boot logon not successful <br> K EPROM comparison CLP <br> L Wrong command CLP processor <br> M Operating voltage beyond tolerance range <br> N No PLC texts in PLC chip <br> O Axis 4 and/or 5 paraxial with export version Inhibited software function activated (function without software enable module) <br> Q TNC 415 without CLP or geometry CPU <br> R The control attempted to start a PLC positioning (M2704 to M2708), a datum shift (M2716) or to switch the range (M2816 and M2817), although MP7440/bit 2 was set or MP3030 $\leq 1$. $\begin{array}{\|ll} \mathrm{Y}=\quad \text { CPU number } \quad \begin{array}{l} 1=\text { main processor } \\ 2=\text { geometry processor } \\ \\ \\ 3=\text { CLP processor } \end{array} \end{array}$ |

If the error message PROCESSOR CHECK ERROR XY (XY = code; see above) comes up repeatedly, send the complete logic unit to HEIDENHAIN for repair. Please indicate the error message and the code.

| Display (blinking) | Error Cause |
| :---: | :---: |
| ERROR IN PLC-PROGRAM XX |  |

1) Only active with compatibility mode TNC 355


| Display (blinking) | Error Cause |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ERROR IN PLC-PROGRAM XX | 23 | Accumulators not loaded on "Open Parentheses" (an Al, ANI, OL, ONL, XONL command has been programmed, although neither the word nor the logic accumulator has been gated or loaded) |
| (continued) |  |  |
|  | 24 | Incorrect type of parentheses result (a different type has been calculated in the parentheses from that which was defined in the "Open Parentheses" command, i.e. logic instead of word or vice versa) |
|  | 25 | Conditional jump with incorrect logic accumulator (a conditional jump has been programmed, although the logic accumulator does not contain a definite value) |
|  | $26$ | Empty CASE instruction |

## NOTES

## Error Messages GROSS POSITIONING ERROR: Axes with Analogue Speed Controller

| Display (blinking) | Error Cause |
| :---: | :---: |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <AXIS> YA | Positioning (Servo Lag) Monitoring <br> - Operation with feed forward control: position monitoring range exceeded (range defined in MP1420.X) <br> - Operation with servo lag: servo lag monitoring range exceeded (range defined in MP1720.X) <br> - Operation with gantry axes: positions of master and slave axes deviate by more than the value set in MP855.X. (displayed axis = slave axis) |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <AXIS> YB | Monitoring of the Analogue Voltage Limit - The nominal voltage calculated by the control has reached its limit of $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}( \pm 20 \mathrm{~V}$ for spindle). (only with feed forward control) |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <AXIS> YC | Movement Monitoring <br> - The path actually traversed in a certain time is less than $1 / 4$ of or more than $4 x$ the nominal value calculated by the control. (can be influenced via MP1140.x) |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <AXIS> YD | Standstill Monitoring <br> - The deviation from the nominal position of an axis in standstill has exceeded the value programmed in the machine parameter MP1110.x. |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <br> <AXIS> YE | Monitoring of the Offset Voltage <br> - The offset voltage limit of 100 mV has been reached during an automatic offset adjustment with MP1220. (see section 18.5) |

## Error Location

When the error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR is displayed, the error may be located in any element of the closed loop.
e.g.- Error in control (e.g. CLP board)

- Excessive offset voltage at the servo amplifier
- Incorrect speed adjustment at the servo amplifier
- Monitoring function of servo amplifier has responded (e.g. monitoring of current intensity)
- Electrical defect at the servo amplifier
- Mechanical error (bearing, spindle, guides)
- Excessive mechanical forces on a drive


## Error Messages GROSS POSITIONING ERROR:

Axes with Integrated Digital Speed Controller

| Display (blinking) | Error Cause |
| :---: | :---: |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <br> <AXIS> YA | Positioning (Servo Lag) Monitoring <br> - Operation with feed forward control: position monitoring range exceeded (range defined in MP1420.X) <br> - Operation with servo lag: servo lag monitoring range exceeded (range defined in MP1720.X) <br> - Operation with gantry axes: positions of master and slave axes deviate by more than the value set in MP855.X. (displayed axis = slave axis) |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <br> <AXIS> YB | Monitoring of the Analogue Voltage Limit - The nominal voltage calculated by the control has reached its limit of $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}( \pm 20 \mathrm{~V}$ for spindle). (only with feed forward control) |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <AXIS> YC | Movement Monitoring <br> - The difference between the path information of the position encoder (LS) and that of the speed encoder (ROD) has reached the tolerance limit defined in MP1970.x. |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <AXIS> YD | Standstill Monitoring <br> - The deviation from the nominal position of an axis in standstill has exceeded the value programmed in the machine parameter MP1110.x. |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <AXIS> YE | Monitoring of the Offset Voltage <br> - The offset voltage limit of 100 mV has been reached during an automatic offset adjustment with MP1220. (see section 18.5) |
| GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <AXIS> YF | Monitoring of the Integrated Digital Speed Controller <br> - The monitoring limit of the integrated speed controller (MP1910.x) has responded. |
|  | $\begin{array}{\|ll} Y=\text { CPU number } & \begin{array}{l} 1=\text { main processor } \\ 2 \end{array} \\ & =\text { geometry processor } \\ & =\text { CLP processor } \end{array}$ |

## Error Location

When the error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR is displayed, the error may be located in any element of the closed loop.
e.g.: - Error in control (e.g. CLP board)

- Excessive offset voltage at the servo amplifier
- Monitoring function of servo amplifier has responded
(e.g. monitoring of current intensity)
- Electrical defect at the servo amplifier
- Motor, tachometer, encoder or cabling defective
- Mechanical error (bearing, spindle, guides)
- Excessive mechanical forces on a drive




1) Instead of PLC: ERROR $00 \ldots 99$ another dialogue may be displayed with customized PLC programs. For further information, please contact your machine tool manufacturer.

CRC = Cyclic Redundancy Check (during data transfer)
If the error message CHECK SUM ERROR YX comes up repeatedly, send the complete logic unit to HEIDENHAIN for repair. Please indicate the check sum error.

## 4. Hardware Components TNC 415B/425

| Component TNC | TNC 415 B | TNC 425 |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |

LOGIC UNIT LE 415 B/F ${ }^{6)}$

| Id.No. 267223 - | $x$ |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |

## LOGIC UNIT LE 425/E ${ }^{6(7)}$

| Id.No. 267214 - |  | $x$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## VISUAL DISPLAY UNIT BC 110/B

| Id.No. 260 520 -- (BC 110B) | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Id.No. 254 740-( BC 110) | $x^{5)}$ | $x^{5)}$ |

## KEYBOARD UNIT TE 400

| Id.No. $250517-$ | $\times$ | $\times$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

KEYBOARD UNIT TE 410 (customized version)

| Id.No. 258 645- | x | x |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Id.No. 264 105- | $x$ | $x$ |

PLC I/O BOARD PA 110 (option) $^{21}$

| Id.No. 262651 - | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |

PLC I/O BOARD PL 400 (option) ${ }^{11}$

| Id.No. $255855-$ | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |

PLC I/O BOARD PL 405 (option) ${ }^{4)}$

| Id.No. 26337121 | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |

PLC I/O BOARD PL 410 (option) ${ }^{31}$

| Id.No. 263371 - | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: |

2) only digital part ( 64 PLC inputs / 32 PLC outputs)
3) only analogue part
${ }^{3)}$ version 01: 64 PLC inputs / 23 PLC outputs and analogue part
version 11: 64 PLC inputs / 23 PLC outputs, no analogue part
${ }^{4}$ ) only digital part: ( 32 PLC inputs / 16 PLC outputs)
4) superseded by BC 110B
${ }^{6}$ F/E: export versions of the controls (different software; hardware identical)
5) TNC 425: control with integral digital speed controller (see section 18.2)

## 5. LOGIC UNIT LE 415B/425 <br> 5.1 Designation of the Logic Unit LE 415B/F



### 5.2 Designation of the Logic Unit LE 425/E



### 5.3 Hardware Components of the LOGIC UNIT LE 415B/425

## Board Overview LE 415B/F

| Board | TNC 415B/F |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LE 415B/F | LE 415B/F | LE 415B/F |
|  | $267223--$ | $2672233-$ | 267 223 4- |

## PROCESSOR BOARD

| ld.No. 26855301 | $x$ | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |

## PLC GRAPHICS BOARD

| Id.No. 25795402 | $x$ | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Id.No. $25795403^{*}$ |  |  |  |

## CLP BOARD

| Id.No. 27570501 | $x$ |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Id.No. 27570502 |  | $x$ | $\times$ |

## Board Overview LE 425/E

| Board | TNC 425/E |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | LE 425/E | LE 425/E | LE 425/E | LE 425/E | LE 425/E |
|  | 267214 1- | 267 214 2- | 267214 3- | 267 214 4- | 267 214 5- |

## PROCESSOR BOARD

| ld.No. 26855301 | $x$ | $x$ | $x$ | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

## PLC GRAPHICS BOARD

| Id.No. 25795402 | $x$ | $x$ | $x$ | $x$ | $x$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Id.No. 25795403* |  |  |  |  |  |

CLP BOARD

| Id.No. 26540101 | $x$ |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Id.No. 26892701 |  | $x$ |  |  |  |
| Id.No. 27571101 |  |  | $x$ |  |  |
| Id.No. 27571102 |  |  |  | $x$ | $x$ |

* +24 V supply voltage of the operating panel (routed via X 46 ) cannot be switched off with EMERG. STOP.


## 6. Connector Designation and Pin Layout <br> 6.1 Connectors on the LOGIC UNIT LE 415B/425

### 6.1.1 Connector Designation LOGIC UNIT LE 415B/425

## LE 415B

| Power <br> Supply | CLP <br> Board | PLC <br> Graphics <br> Board | Processor <br> Board |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |



CLP board
X1 = measuring system 1 (~)
X2 = measuring system 2 (~)
X3 = measuring system 3 (~)
X4 = measuring system 4 (~)
X5 = measuring system 5 (~)
X6 = measuring system S ( )
$X 8=$ nominal value output $1,2,3,4,5, S$
$\mathrm{X} 12=$ triggering touch probe
X14 $=$ measuring touch probe
B = signal ground

## PLC graphics board

X41 = PLC output
X42 = PLC input
X43 = visual display unit (BC)
X44 $=24 \mathrm{~V}$ power supply for PLC
X45 = TNC keyboard unit (TE)
X46 = machine operating panel
X47 = PLC I/O board

## Processor board

X21 = RS-232-C data interface
X22 = RS-422 data interface
X23 = electronic handwheel
X31 $=24 \mathrm{~V}$ - power supply for NC

LE 425


## CLP Board

X1 = encoder $1(\sim)$


## PLC Graphics Board

X41 = PLC output
X42 = PLC input
X43 $=$ visual display unit (BC)
X44 = 24 V power supply for PLC
X45 = TNC operating panel (TE)
X46 = machine operating panel
X47 = PLC I/O interface

## Processor Board

X21 $=$ V.24/RS-232-C data interface
X22 $=$ V.11/RS-422 data interface
X23 = electronic handwheel
X31 $=24 \mathrm{~V}$ - power supply for NC

### 6.1.2 Pin Layout: POWER SUPPLY LE 415B/425

## X31 Power Supply (NC)

Lerminal stip (piuggadie) 2-pin

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | +24 V |
| 2 | 0 V |

### 6.1.3 Pin Layout: CLP Board LE 415 B

## X1,X2,X3,X4,X5 Encoders 1,2,3,4,5 (Position)

sinusoidal input,
current interface 7-16 A
flange socket with female insert (9-pin, Conei)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | $0^{\circ}+$ |
| 2 | $0^{\circ}-$ |
| 5 | $90^{\circ}+$ |
| 6 | $90^{\circ}-$ |
| 7 | $R P+$ |
| 8 | $R P-$ |
| 3 | +5 (Up) |
| 4 | 0 V (Uusable comp.) |
| 9 | internal shield |
| housing | external shield $=$ housing |

## X8 Nominal Value Output 1,2,3,4,5,S

flange socket with female insert (15-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Signal Designation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | analogue output 1 |
| 3 | analogue output 2 |
| 5 | analogue output 3 |
| 7 | analogue output 4 |
| 4 | analogue output 5 |
| 8 | analogue output spindle |
| 9 | OV analogue output 1 |
| 11 | OV analogue output 2 |
| 13 | OV analogue output 3 |
| 14 | OV analogue output 4 |
| 6 | OV analogue output 5 |
| 15 | OV analogue output spindle |
| housing | external shield = housing |
| $2,10,12$ | do not assign |

## X6 Spindle Encoder (Position)

square-wave encoder (TTL)
flange socket with female insert (12-pin, Conei)

| Pin No. | Signal Designation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 5 | Ua 1 |
| 6 | -Ua 1 |
| 8 | Ua 2 |
| 1 | -Ua 2 |
| 3 | UaO |
| 4 | -Ua 0 |
| 7 | -UaS |
| $(2)$ | +5 V (sense) |
| 12 | +5 V (Up) |
| $(11)$ | 0 V (sense) |
| 10 | 0 V (Uusable comp.) |
| 9 (via spring) | shield = housing |

## X12 Touch Trigger Probe

flange socket with female insert
(15-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Signal Designation |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | internal shield |
| 3 | standby |
| 4 | start |
| 5 | +15 V |
| 6 | +5 V (Up) |
| 7 | -battery warning |
| 8 | 0 V (Uusable comp.) |
| 9 | trigger signal |
| 10 | -trigger signal 1) |
| 2,11 to 15 | not assigned |

1) stylus at rest $=$ high level

## X14 Measuring Touch Probe

flange socket with female insert (25-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 17 | $0^{\circ}+$ |
| 4 | $0^{\circ}-$ |
| 16 | $90^{\circ}+$ |
| 3 | $90^{\circ}-$ |
| 14 | $\mathrm{RP}+$ |
| 2 | $\mathrm{RP}-$ |
| 15 | +5 V |
| 1 | 0 V |
| 21 | $0^{\circ}+$ |
| 8 | $0^{\circ}-$ |
| 20 | $90^{\circ}+$ |
| 7 | $90^{\circ}-$ |
| 18 | $\mathrm{RP}+$ |
| 6 | $\mathrm{RP}-$ |
| 19 | +5 V |
| 5 | 0 V |
| 25 | $0^{\circ}+$ |
| 12 | $0^{\circ}-$ |
| 24 | $90^{\circ}+$ |
| 11 | $90^{\circ}-$ |
| 22 | $\mathrm{RP}+$ |
| 10 | $\mathrm{RP}-$ |
| 23 | +5 V |
| 9 | 0 V |
| 13 | shield |

### 6.1.4 Pin Layout: CLP Board LE 425

## X1, X2, X3, X4, X5 Encoder 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

 (Position)sinusoidal input
current interface 7-16 A
flange socket with female insert (9-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 6 | $0^{\circ}+$ |
| 1 | $0^{\circ}-$ |
| 8 | $90^{\circ}+$ |
| 3 | $90^{\circ}-$ |
| 9 | $\mathrm{RP}+$ |
| 5 | $\mathrm{RP}-$ |
| 7 | +5 V (UP) |
| 2 | 0 V (UN) |
| 3 | internal shield |
| housing | external shield $=$ housing |

X8 Nominal Value Output 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, S see CLP board LE 415 B

## X6 Spindle Encoder (Position)

square-wave input (TTL)
flange socket with female insert (15-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | Ua1 |
| 9 | -Ua 1 |
| 3 | $\mathrm{U} a 2$ |
| 11 | -Ua 2 |
| 14 | Ua 0 |
| 7 | -Ua 0 |
| 13 | - UaS |
| 12 | +5 V sense |
| 10 | OV sense |
| 4 | +5 V (UP) |
| 2 | OV (Un) |
| $5,6,8,15$ | not assigned |
| housing | external shield $=$ housing |

## X12 Touch Trigger Probe

see CLP board LE 415 B

X15, X16, X17, X18, X19 Encoder 1,2,3,4,5 (Speed)
sinusoidal input,
voltage interface 1Vpp
flange socket with female insert (15-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | $\mathrm{~A}+$ |
| 9 | $\mathrm{~A}-$ |
| 3 | $\mathrm{~B}+$ |
| 11 | $\mathrm{~B}-$ |
| 14 | $\mathrm{R}+$ |
| 7 | $\mathrm{R}-$ |
| 4 | $+5 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{Up})$ |
| 2 | $0 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{UN})$ |
| $(12)$ | +5 V sense |
| $(10)$ | 0 V sense |
| $5,6,8,13,15$ | do not assign |
| housing | external shield $=$ housing |

### 6.1.5 Pin Layout: PLC Graphics Board LE 415B/425

## X44 Power Supply (PLC)

terminal strip (pluggable) 3-pin

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | +24 V _A can be switched off via <br> EMERG. STOP |
| 2 | +24 V cannot be switched off <br> via EMERG. STOP |
| 3 | OV |

## X41 PLC Output

flange socket with female insert (37-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | O0 |
| 2 | O1 |
| 3 | O2 |
| 4 | O3 |
| 5 | O4 |
| 6 | O5 |
| 7 | 06 |
| 8 | O7 |
| 9 | O8 |
| 10 | O9 |
| 11 | O10 |
| 12 | 011 |
| 13 | O12 |
| 14 | O13 |
| 15 | O14 |
| 16 | 015 |
| 17 | 016 |
| 18 | 017 |
| 19 | O18 |
| 20 | O19 |


| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :---: |
| 21 | O20 |
| 22 | 021 |
| 23 | O 22 |
| 24 | O 23 |
| 25 | O24 ${ }^{\text {2 }}$ |
| 26 | O25 ${ }^{21}$ |
| 27 | O26 ${ }^{21}$ |
| 28 | O27 ${ }^{21}$ |
| 29 | O28 ${ }^{21}$ |
| 30 | O29 ${ }^{21}$ |
| 31 | O30 ${ }^{21}$ |
| 32 | do not assign |
| 33 | OV (PLC) ${ }^{1)}$ |
| 34 | control ready for operation ${ }^{2)}$ |
| 35,36,37 | +24V_A PLC ${ }^{31}$ |
| housing | external shield |

1) 0 V PLC reference potential for testing
2) cannot be switched off with ext. EMERG. STOP
3) +24 V _A PLC power supply for testing (can be switched off)


| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 10 |
| 2 | 11 |
| 3 | 12 |
| 4 | I3 acknowledgement for test "control ready for operation" |
| 5 | 14 |
| 6 | 15 |
| 7 | 16 |
| 8 | 17 |
| 9 | 18 |
| 10 | 19 |
| 11 | 110 |
| 12 | 111 |
| 13 | 112 |
| 14 | 113 |
| 15 | 114 |
| 16 | 115 |
| 17 | 116 |
| 18 | 117 |
| 19 | 118 |
| 20 | 119 |
| 21 | 120 |
| 22 | 121 |
| 23 | 122 |
| 24 | 123 |
| 25 | 124 |
| 26 | 125 |
| 27 | 126 |
| 28 | 127 |
| 29 | 128 |
| 30 | 129 |
| 31 | 130 |
| 32 | 131 |
| 33,34 | do not assign |
| 35,36,37 | OV PLC ${ }^{1)}$ |
| housing | external shield = housing |


| Pin No. | Assignınent |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | RL0 |
| 2 | RL1 |
| 3 | RL2 |
| 4 | RL3 |
| 5 | RL4 |
| 6 | RL5 |
| 7 | RL6 |
| 8 | RL7 |
| 9 | RL8 |
| 10 | RL9 |
| 11 | RL10 |
| 12 | RL11 |
| 13 | RL12 |
| 14 | RL13 |
| 15 | RL14 |
| 16 | RL15 key matrix |
| 17 | RL16 |
| 18 | RL17 |
| 19 | RL18 |
| 20 | SL0 |
| 21 | SL1 |
| 22 | SL2 |
| 23 | SL3 |
| 24 | SL4 |
| 25 | SL5 |
| 26 | SL6 |
| 27 | SL7 |
| 28 | RL19 |
| 29 | RL20 |
| 30 | do not assign |
| 31 | RL21 |
| 32 | RL22 key matrix |
| 33 | RL23 |
| 34 | spindle override (wiper) |
| 35 | feed override (wiper) |
| 36 | - 5V override potentiometer |
| 37 | OV override potentiometer |
| housing | external shield = housing |

${ }^{1)}$ external reference potential for PLC supply
X43 Visual Display Unit (BC 110/B)

| flange socket with female insert (15-nin, D-SUB) |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| Pill No. | Assignmemt |
| $1,8,11$ | GND |
| 2 to $6,12,13$ | do not assign |
| 7 | R signal |
| 9 | V SYNC |
| 10 | H SYNC |
| 14 | G signal |
| 15 | B signal |

X46 Machine Operating Panel
tlange socket with temale insert (3/-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1128 |
| 2 | 1129 |
| 3 | 1130 |
| 4 | 1131 |
| 5 | 1132 |
| 6 | 1133 |
| 7 | 1134 |
| 8 | 1135 |
| 9 | 1136 |
| 10 | 1137 |
| 11 | 1138 |
| 12 | 1139 |
| 13 | 1140 |
| 14 | 1141 |
| 15 | 1142 |
| 16 | 1143 |
| 17 | 1144 |
| 18 | 1145 |
| 19 | 1146 |
| 20 | 1147 |
| 21 | 1148 |
| 22 | 1149 |
| 23 | 1150 |
| 24 | 1151 |
| 25 | 1152 |
| 26 | O0 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 27 | O1 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 28 | O2 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 29 | O3 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 30 | O4 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 31 | O5 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 32 | O6 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 33 | O7 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 34 | $0 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{PLC})^{2)}$ |
| 35 | $0 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{PLC})^{2)}$ |
| 36 | + 24V PLC ${ }^{31}{ }^{4)}$ |
| 37 | + 24V PLC ${ }^{31}{ }^{4)}$ |

X47 PLC Expansion Interface
TZV interface
flange socket with male insert(25-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| $1,2,3$ | $0 \mathrm{~V}^{*} 1$ |
| 4 | serial IN 2 |
| $5,6,17,18$ | not assigned |
| 7 | -RESET |
| 8 | - -WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | - O5 |
| 11 | - O3 |
| 12 | - O1 |
| 13 | shield |
| $14,15,16$ | $+12 V^{*} 1$ |
| 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | EMERGENCY STOP |
| 21 | - serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | - O4 |
| 24 | - O2 |
| 25 | - O0 |

1) $00 . . .07$ simultaneously at X 21 (PLC output)
2) OV PLC reference potential for testing
3) +24 V PLC supply voltage routed via fuse for the inputs 1128 to 1152
4) PLC board version 01/02: + 24V_A can be switched off PLC board version 03: +24 V cannot be switched off

### 6.1.6 Pin Layout: Processor Board LE 415B/425

## X21 V.24/RS-232 Data Interface

tlange socket with temale insert (25-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | shield |
| 2 | RxD |
| 3 | TxD |
| 4 | CTS |
| 5 | RTS |
| 6 | DTR |
| 7 | GND (0 V $\left.{ }^{*} 2\right)$ |
| 8 to 19 | not assigned |
| 20 | DSR |
| 21 to 25 | not assigned |
| housing | external shield $=$ housing |


| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | shield |
| 2 | RxD |
| 3 | CTS |
| 4 | TxD |
| 5 | RTS |
| 6 | DSR |
| 7 | DTR |
| 8 | GND |
| 9 | -RxD |
| 10 | -CTS |
| 11 | -TxD |
| 12 | -RTS |
| 13 | -DSR |
| 14 | -DTR |
| 15 | do not assign |

## X23 Handwheel Interface (serial)

flange socket with female insert (9-pin, D-SUB)

| Pin No. | Assignment HR 130/330 | Assignment HR 332 |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $1,3,5$ | not assigned | not assigned |
| 4 | +12 V | +12 V |
| 2 | 0 V | 0 V |
| 6 | DTR | DTR |
| 9 | not assigned | not assigned |
| 8 | RXD | RXD |
| 7 | do not assign | TXD |
| housing | external shield = housing | external shield = housing |

### 6.2 Connectors on the PLC I/O Boards

### 6.2.1 Connectors on PL 400



### 6.2.2 Pin Layout: PL 400

| X1 <br> Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | O32 | 064 |
| 2 | O33 | 065 |
| 3 | O34 | 066 |
| 4 | O35 | 067 |
| 5 | O36 | 068 |
| 6 | O37 | 069 |
| 7 | O38 | 070 |
| 8 | O39 | 071 |
| 9 | O40 | 072 |
| 10 | O41 | 073 |
| 11 | O42 | 074 |
| 12 | do not assign |  |


| X4 <br> Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | I 26 | I 254 |
| 2 | I 74 | I 202 |
| 3 | I 73 | I 201 |
| 4 | I 72 | I 200 |
| 5 | I 71 | I 99 |
| 6 | I 70 | I 998 |
| 7 | I 69 | I 97 |
| 8 | I 68 | I 96 |
| 9 | I 67 | I 95 |
| 10 | I 66 | I 94 |
| 11 | I 65 | I 93 |
| 12 | I 64 | I 92 |


| X2 <br> Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | O43 | 075 |
| 2 | O44 | 076 |
| 3 | O45 | 077 |
| 4 | O46 | 078 |
| 5 | O47 | 079 |
| 6 | O48 | 080 |
| 7 | O49 | 081 |
| 8 | O50 | 082 |
| 9 | O51 | 083 |
| 10 | O52 | 084 |
| 11 | O53 | 085 |
| 12 | do not assign |  |


| X5 <br> Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | 186 | I 214 |
| 2 | I 85 | I 213 |
| 3 | 184 | I 212 |
| 4 | I 83 | I 211 |
| 5 | I 82 | I 210 |
| 6 | 181 | I 209 |
| 7 | I 80 | I 208 |
| 8 | I 79 | I 207 |
| 9 | I 78 | I 206 |
| 10 | I 77 | I 205 |
| 11 | I 76 | I 204 |
| 12 | I 75 | I 203 |


| X3 <br> Pin No. | Assignment as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 054 | 086 |
| 2 | 055 | 087 |
| 3 | $056{ }^{11}$ | $088{ }^{11}$ |
| 4 | $057{ }^{11}$ | $089{ }^{11}$ |
| 5 | $058{ }^{11}$ | $090{ }^{11}$ |
| 6 | $059{ }^{11}$ | $091{ }^{11}$ |
| 7 | O60 ${ }^{11}$ | $092{ }^{11}$ |
| 8 | O61 ${ }^{11}$ | $093{ }^{11}$ |
| 9 | O62 ${ }^{11}$ | $094{ }^{11}$ |
| 10 | control ready for operation |  |
| 11 | do not assign |  |
| 12 | +24 V cannot be switched off via ext. EMERG. STOP |  |


| X6 <br> Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | I 98 | I 227 |
| 2 | I 97 | I 226 |
| 3 | I 96 | I 225 |
| 4 | I 95 | I 224 |
| 5 | I 94 | I 223 |
| 6 | I 93 | I 221 |
| 7 | I 93 | I 220 |
| 8 | I 91 | I 219 |
| 9 | I 90 | I 218 |
| 10 | I 89 | I 217 |
| 11 | I 88 | I 216 |
| 12 | I 87 | I 215 |

[^0]| $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { X7 } \\ \text { Pin No. } \end{array}$ | Assignment as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | 1110 | 1238 |
| 2 | 1109 | 1237 |
| 3 | 1108 | 1236 |
| 4 | 1107 | 1235 |
| 5 | 1106 | 1234 |
| 6 | 1105 | 1233 |
| 7 | 1104 | 1232 |
| 8 | 1103 | 1231 |
| 9 | 1102 | 1230 |
| 10 | 1101 | 1229 |
| 11 | 1100 | 1228 |
| 12 | 199 | 1227 |


| X8 <br> Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | I 22 | I 250 |
| 2 | I 121 | I 249 |
| 3 | I 120 | I 248 |
| 4 | I 19 | I 247 |
| 5 | I 18 | I 246 |
| 6 | I 117 | I 245 |
| 7 | I 116 | I 244 |
| 8 | I 115 | I 243 |
| 9 | I 14 | I 422 |
| 10 | I 113 | I 241 |
| 11 | I 112 | I 240 |
| 12 | I 111 | I 239 |


| X9 <br> Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | do not assign |  |
| 2 | do not assign |  |
| 3 | do not assign |  |
| 4 | 1125 | 1253 |
| 5 | 1124 | 1252 |
| 6 | 1123 | 1251 |


| X10 Connection to LE or to 1. PL |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| $1,2,3$ | 0 V |
| 4 | serial IN 2 |
| $5,6,17,18$ | not assigned |
| 7 | -RESET |
| 8 | - -WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | - O5 |
| 11 | - O3 |
| 12 | - O1 |
| 13 | shield |
| 14,15 | +12 V |
| 16 | board ID (PK) |
| 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | control ready for operation |
| 21 | - SERIAL OUT |
| 22 | SERIAL OUT |
| 23 | - O4 |
| 24 | - O2 |
| 25 | - O0 |

X11 Connection of 2. PL or PA

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| $1,2,3$ | OV |
| $4-6,14-18$ | do not assign |
| 7 | -RESET |
| 8 | - WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | - O5 |
| 11 | - -O3 |
| 12 | - O1 |
| 13 | shield |
| 19 | serial IN 2 |
| 20 | control ready for operation |
| 21 | - serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | - O4 |
| 24 | - O2 |
| 25 | - O0 |

### 6.2.3 Connectors on PL 405



### 6.2.4 Pin Layout: PL 405

| X1 Connection to Logic Unit or <br> to 1. PL |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| $1,2,3$ | OV |
| 5.6 .17 .18 | do not assign |
| 4 | serial IN 2 |
| 7 | -RESET |
| 8 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | - WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | - -O5 |
| 11 | - O3 |
| 12 | - O1 |
| 13 | shield |
| 14,15 | +12 V |
| 16 | board ID (PK) |
| 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | control ready for operation |
| 21 | -serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | -O4 |
| 24 | -O2 |
| 25 | -O0 |

## X3 PLC Inputs

| Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | I 64 | I 92 |
| 2 | I 65 | I 193 |
| 3 | I 66 | I 194 |
| 4 | I 67 | I 95 |
| 5 | I 68 | I 196 |
| 6 | I 69 | I 97 |
| 7 | I 70 | I 98 |
| 8 | I 71 | I 199 |
| 9 | I 72 | I 200 |
| 10 | I 73 | I 201 |
| 11 | I 74 | I 202 |
| 12 | I 75 | I 203 |
| 13 | I 76 | I 204 |
| 14 | I 77 | I 205 |
| 15 | I 78 | I 206 |
| 16 | I 79 | I 207 |

## X8 PLC Outputs

and "Control Ready for Operation"

| Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | O48 | O80 |
| 2 | O49 | O81 |
| 3 | O50 | O82 |
| 4 | O51 | O83 |
| 5 | O52 | O84 |
| 6 | O53 | O85 |
| 7 | O54 | O86 |
| 8 | O55 | O87 |
| 9 | O56 | O88 |
| 10 | O57 | O89 |
| 11 | O58 | O90 |
| 12 | O59 | O91 |
| 13 | O60 | O92 |
| 14 | O61 | O93 |
| 15 | O62 | O94 |
| 16 | control ready for operation |  |


| X9, X10, X13, X14 PL 405 Power Supply |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Terminal | Assignment | as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| X9 | OV |  |  |
| X10 | +24 V- logic supply and "Control Ready for Operation" |  |  |
| X13 | +24 V- output supply | 048-055 | 080-087 |
| X14 | +24 V- output supply | 056-062 | 088-094 |


$\mathbf{i}$

### 6.2.6 Pin Layout: PL 410

| X1 Connection to Logic Unit or <br> to 1. PL |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| $1,2,3$ | 0 V |
| $5,6,17,18$ | do not assign |
| 4 | serial IN 2 |
| 7 | -RESET |
| 8 | -WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | - O5 |
| 11 | - O3 |
| 12 | - O1 |
| 13 | shield |
| 14,15 | +12 V |
| 16 | board ID (PK) |
| 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | control ready for operation |
| 21 | -serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | -O4 |
| 24 | -O2 |
| 25 | -O0 |


| X2 Connection of 2. PL or PA |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| $1,2,3$ | 0 V |
| $4-6,14-18$ | do not assign |
| 7 | RESET |
| 8 | - WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | - O5 |
| 11 | - -O3 |
| 12 | - O1 |
| 13 | shield |
| 19 | serial IN 2 |
| 20 | control ready for operation |
| 21 | -serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | - O4 |
| 24 | -O2 |
| 25 | - O0 |


| X3 PLC Inputs |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| 1 | I 64 | I 92 |
| 2 | I 65 | I 193 |
| 3 | I 66 | I 94 |
| 4 | I 67 | I 195 |
| 5 | I 68 | I 196 |
| 6 | I 69 | I 197 |
| 7 | I 70 | I 198 |
| 8 | I 71 | I 99 |
| 9 | I 72 | I 200 |
| 10 | I 73 | I 201 |
| 11 | I 74 | I 202 |
| 12 | I 75 | I 203 |
| 13 | I 76 | I 204 |
| 14 | I 77 | I 205 |
| 15 | I 78 | I 206 |
| 16 | I 79 | I 207 |


| X4 PLC Inputs |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| 1 | I 80 | I 208 |
| 2 | I 81 | I 209 |
| 3 | I 82 | I 210 |
| 4 | I 83 | I 211 |
| 5 | I 84 | I 212 |
| 6 | I 85 | I 213 |
| 7 | I 86 | I 214 |
| 8 | I 87 | I 215 |
| 9 | I 88 | I 216 |
| 10 | I 89 | I 217 |
| 11 | I 90 | I 218 |
| 12 | I 91 | I 219 |
| 13 | I 92 | I 220 |
| 14 | I 93 | I 221 |
| 15 | I 94 | I 222 |
| 16 | I 95 | I 223 |


| X5 PLC Inputs |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| 1 | I 96 | I 224 |
| 2 | I 97 | I 225 |
| 3 | I 98 | I 226 |
| 4 | I 99 | I 227 |
| 5 | I 100 | I 228 |
| 6 | I 01 | I 229 |
| 7 | I 102 | I 230 |
| 8 | I 103 | I 231 |
| 9 | I 104 | I 232 |
| 10 | I 105 | I 233 |
| 11 | I 106 | I 234 |
| 12 | I 107 | I 235 |
| 13 | I 108 | I 236 |
| 14 | I 109 | I 237 |
| 15 | I 110 | I 238 |
| 16 | I 111 | I 239 |


| X6 PLC Inputs |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pin No. | Assignment as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| 1 | 1112 | 1240 |
| 2 | 1113 | 1241 |
| 3 | 1114 | 1242 |
| 4 | 1115 | 1243 |
| 5 | 1116 | 1244 |
| 6 | 1117 | 1245 |
| 7 | 1118 | 1246 |
| 8 | 1119 | 1247 |
| 9 | $1120{ }^{1 /}$ | $1248{ }^{11}$ |
| 10 | $1121{ }^{1 /}$ | $1249{ }^{1 /}$ |
| 11 | $1122{ }^{1 /}$ | $1250{ }^{1 /}$ |
| 12 | $1123{ }^{1 /}$ | $1251{ }^{1 /}$ |
| 13 | (124 ${ }^{1 /}$ | $1252^{1 /}$ |
| 14 | $1125^{1 /}$ | $1253{ }^{1 /}$ |
| 15 | $1126^{1 /}$ | $1254{ }^{1 /}$ |
| 16 | $1127^{1 /}$ | $1255{ }^{1 /}$ |


| X7 PLC Outputs |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment <br> as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| 1 | O32 | O64 |
| 2 | O33 | O65 |
| 3 | O34 | O66 |
| 4 | O35 | O67 |
| 5 | O36 | O68 |
| 6 | O37 | O69 |
| 7 | O38 | O70 |
| 8 | O39 | O71 |
| 9 | O40 | O72 |
| 10 | O41 | O73 |
| 11 | O42 | O74 |
| 12 | O43 | O75 |
| 13 | O44 | O76 |
| 14 | O45 | O77 |
| 15 | O46 | O78 |
| 16 | O47 | O79 |


| X8 PLC Outputs and "Control Ready for Operation" |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Pin No. | Assignment as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| 1 | 048 | 080 |
| 2 | 049 | 081 |
| 3 | 050 | 082 |
| 4 | 051 | 083 |
| 5 | 052 | 084 |
| 6 | 053 | 085 |
| 7 | 054 | 086 |
| 8 | 055 | 087 |
| 9 | 056 | 088 |
| 10 | 057 | 089 |
| 11 | 058 | 090 |
| 12 | 059 | 091 |
| 13 | 060 | 092 |
| 14 | $061{ }^{11}$ | $093{ }^{11}$ |
| 15 | O62 ${ }^{11}$ | O94 ${ }^{11}$ |
| 16 | control ready for operation |  |

[^1]| Terminal | Assignment | as 1. PL | as 2. PL |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X9 | OV |  |  |
| X10 | +24 V- supply of LE and "Control Ready for Operation" |  |  |
| X11 | +24 V- output supply | O32-039 | 064-071 |
| X12 | +24 V- output supply | 040-047 | 072-079 |
| X13 | +24 V- output supply | 048-055 | 080-087 |
| X14 | +24 V- output supply | 056-062 | 088-094 |


| X15 ${ }^{1)}$, X16 $^{1), ~ X 17 ~}{ }^{1), ~ X 18 ~}{ }^{1)}$ Analogue Inputs $\pm$ 10V |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | voltage input $( \pm 10 \mathrm{~V})$ |
| 2 | 0 V |
| 3 | shield |


| Pin No. | Ass | gnment |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 |  | constant current for PT 100 |
| 2 | U+ | measuring input |
| 3 |  | measuring input |
| 4 | I- | constant current for PT 100 |
| 5 | shie |  |


| Allocation of Analogue Inputs to Internal PLC Memory Addresses |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input | Internal Memory Address |  |
|  | 1. PL 410 | 2. PL 410 |
| X15 | W496 | W464 |
| X16 | W498 | W466 |
| X17 | W500 | W468 |
| X18 | W502 | W470 |
| X19 | W504 | W472 |
| X20 | W506 | W474 |
| X21 | W508 | W476 |
| X22 | W510 | W478 |

[^2]

### 6.2.8 Pin Layout: PA 110

| X1 Connection to Logic Unit or |  |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1.PL |  |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| $1,2,3$ | 0 V |
| 4 | serial IN 2 |
| $5,6,17,18$ | do not assign |
| 7 | -RESET |
| 8 | - WRITE EXTERN |
| 9 | WRITE EXTERN |
| 10 | - O5 |
| 11 | - O3 |
| 12 | - -O1 |
| 13 | shield |
| 14,15 | +12 V |
| 16 | board ID (PK) |
| 19 | serial IN 1 |
| 20 | control ready for operation |
| 21 | -serial OUT |
| 22 | serial OUT |
| 23 | - O4 |
| 24 | - O2 |
| 25 | -O0 |
|  |  |
|  |  |


| X2, X3, X4, X5 <br> Analogue Inputs $\pm \mathbf{1 0 V}$ <br> Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | voltage input $(+/-10 \mathrm{~V})$ |
| 2 | 0 V |
| 3 | shield |


| X6 PA 110 Power Supply |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Pin No. | Assignment |
| 1 | +24 V |
| 2 | 0 V |


| X7, X8, X9, X10 |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Thermistors |  |
| Four-wire connector with const. current source |  |
| Pin No. |  | Assignment | An 100 |  |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 | I+ | constant current for PT100 |
| 2 | U+ | measuring input |
| 3 | U- | measuring input |
| 4 | I- | constant current for PT100 |
| 5 | shield |  |


| Allocation of Analogue Inputs to Internal PLC Memory Addresses |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input | Internal Memory Address |  |
|  | PA as 1. expansion | PA as 2. expansion |
| X2 | W496 | W464 |
| X3 | W498 | W466 |
| X4 | W500 | W468 |
| X5 | W502 | W470 |
| X7 | W504 | W472 |
| X8 | W506 | W474 |
| X9 | W508 | W476 |
| X10 | W510 | W478 |

### 6.3 Connectors on the Keyboard Units

6.3.1 Connectors on TE 400


4820 EKD 6084

### 6.3.2 Pin Layout: TE 400

## X1 Connection of the Soft Keys of the VDU

Plug-type connector with female insert (9-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | SLO |
| 2 | SL1 |
| 3 | SL2 |
| 4 | SL3 |
| 5 | do not assign |
| 6 | RL15 |
| 7 | RL14 |
| 8 | RL13 |
| 9 | RL12 |

X2 Connection to Logic Unit (LE)
flange socket with male insert (37-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | RLO |
| 2 | RL1 |
| 3 | RL2 |
| 4 | RL3 |
| 5 | RL4 |
| 6 | RL5 |
| 7 | RL6 |
| 8 | RL7 |
| 9 | RL8 |
| 10 | RL9 |
| 11 | RL10 |
| 12 | RL11 |
| 13 | RL12 |
| 14 | RL13 |
| 15 | RL14 |
| 16 | RL15 |
| 17 | RL16 |
| 18 | RL17 |
| 19 | RL18 |
| 20 | SL0 |
| 21 | SL1 |
| 22 | SL2 |
| 23 | SL3 |
| 24 | SL4 |
| 25 | SL5 |
| 26 | SL6 |
| 27 | SL7 |
| 28 | SL19 |
| 29 | SL20 |
| 30 | do not assign |
| 31 | RL21 |
| 32 | RL22 |
| 33 | RL23 |
| 34 | spindle override (wiper) |
| 35 | feed override (wiper) |
| 36 | + 5V |
| 37 | OV |

### 6.3.3 Connectors on TE 410



### 6.3.4 Pin Layout: TE 410

## X1 Connection of the Soft Keys of the Logic Unit

flange socket with female insert (9-pin)

## Pin No. $\quad$ Assignment

| 1 | SL0 |
| :---: | :--- |
| 2 | SL1 |
| 3 | SL2 |
| 4 | SL3 |
| 5 | do not assign |
| 6 | RL15 |
| 7 | RL14 |
| 8 | RL13 |
| 9 | RL12 |

X2 Connection to the Logic Unit
flange socket with male insert (37-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | RLO |
| 2 | RL1 |
| 3 | RL2 |
| 4 | RL3 |
| 5 | RL4 |
| 6 | RL5 |
| 7 | RL6 |
| 8 | RL7 |
| 9 | RL8 |
| 10 | RL9 |
| 11 | RL10 |
| 12 | RL11 |
| 13 | RL12 |
| 14 | RL13 |
| 15 | RL14 |
| 16 | RL15 |
| 17 | RL16 |
| 18 | RL17 |
| 19 | RL18 |
| 20 | SL0 |
| 21 | SL1 |
| 22 | SL2 |
| 23 | SL3 |
| 24 | SL4 |
| 25 | SL5 |
| 26 | SL6 |
| 27 | SL7 |
| 28 | RL19 |
| 29 | RL20 |
| 30 | do not assign |
| 31 | RL21 |
| 32 | RL22 |
| 33 | RL23 |
| 34 | spindle override (wiper) |
| 35 | feed override (wiper) |
| 36 | + 5 V |
| 37 | OV |

## X3 Connection to the Logic Unit

flange socket with male insert (37-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | \| 128 unlock shelter door |


| 2 | 1129 coolant ON/OFF |
| :---: | :---: |
| 3 | 1130 spindle OFF |
| 4 | 1131 NC OFF |
| 5 | 1132 NC ON |
| 6 | \| 133 axis address key $X-1$ ) $X+2$ ) |
| 7 | I 134 axis address key $\mathrm{Y}-1$ 1) Z - 2) |
| 8 | I 135 axis address key Z - 1) Y - 2) |
| 9 | (136 axis address key $\mathrm{Z}+{ }^{1 /} \mathrm{Y}+2$ ) |
| 10 | \| 137 axis address key $Y+1$ ) $\mathrm{Z}+2$ ) |
| 11 | \| 138 axis address key $\mathrm{X}+1$ 1) X - 2) |
| 12 | 1139 axis address key IV+ |
| 13 | 1140 axis address key IV- |
| 14 | 1141 rapid traverse |
| 15 | 1142 spindle ON |
| 16 | do not assign |
| 17 | do not assign |
| 18 | do not assign |
| 19 | 1146 axis address key V+ |
| 20 | 1147 axis address key V- |
| 21 | I 148 spindle probing operation |
| 22 | do not assign |
| 23 | do not assign |
| 24 | do not assign |
| 25 | do not assign |
| 26 | do not assign |
| 27 | do not assign |
| 28 | do not assign |
| 29 | do not assign |
| 30 | do not assign |
| 31 | do not assign |
| 32 | do not assign |
| 33 | do not assign |
| 34 | do not assign |
| 35 | do not assign |
| 36 | + 24V - PLC |
| 37 | + 24V - PLC |



[^3]
### 6.4 Connectors on the Visual Display Units

### 6.4.1 Connectors on the Visual Display Unit BC 110 <br> $\square$ <br> 



### 6.4.2 Pin Layout: Visual Display Unit BC 110

X1 Connection to the Logic Unit
flange socket with male insert (15-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 7 | R analogue |
| 9 | V-SYNC |
| 10 | H-SYNC |
| 11 | OV |
| 14 | G analogue |
| 15 | B analogue |

## X3 Power Connection

Euro connector

X2 Connection of the soft keys to the Keyboard Unit
flange socket with male insert (9-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | SL0 |
| 2 | SL1 |
| 3 | SL2 |
| 4 | SL3 |
| 6 | RL15 |
| 7 | $R L 14$ |
| 8 | RL13 |
| 9 | $R L 12$ |

X4 DC Connection for Integral Fan
terminal strip (2-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | +24 V |
| 2 | 0 V |

$\square=$ key matrix


### 6.4.4 Pin Layout: Visual Display Unit BC 110 B

## X1 Connection to the Logic Unit

flange socket with male insert (15-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 7 | R analogue |
| 9 | V-SYNC |
| 10 | H-SYNC |
| 11 | 0 V |
| 14 | G analogue |
| 15 | B analogue |

X2 Connection of the Soft Keys to the Keyboard Unit
flange socket with male insert (9-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | SL0 |
| 2 | SL1 |
| 3 | SL2 |
| 4 | SL3 |
| 6 | RL15 |
| 7 | RL14 |
| 8 | RL13 |
| 9 | RL12 |

## X3 Power Connection

terminal strip (3-pin)
Assignment as labelled

## X4 Test Output

terminal strip (2-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| + | 6 V |
| - | 0 V |



## TNC 425 Block Diagram

PLC Graphics Board


## 8. Board Description

## LE 415B/425

## PROCESSOR BOARD

## - Interfaces

V.24/RS-232-C data interface
V.11/RS-422 data interface

HR 130/330 handwheel

- Monitoring function

EMERGENCY STOP

## - Storage

Operating program (NC software)
PLC programs
Machine parameters
Compensation value lists
NC program (customized programs)

## CLP BOARD

- Interfaces

Encoder inputs
3D touch probe

## - Monitoring functions

Encoder inputs
Axis position
Program memory
Data processing
EMERGENCY STOP

## PLC GRAPHICS BOARD

- Interfaces

57 PLC inputs
31 PLC outputs
Visual display unit
Keyboard unit
Machine operating panel
PLC I/O boards

- Monitoring functions

Temperature
Voltages
Buffer battery



|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\square$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

i

## 10. Power Supply

### 10.1 External Power Supply Requirements

The voltages must correspond to the following definitions:

${ }^{1)}$ Voltages up to $36 \mathrm{~V} \overline{ }$ are permissible with $\mathrm{t}<100 \mathrm{~ms}$.

### 10.1.1 NC Power Supply



The NC part of the LE must not be connected to the control voltage of the machine tool. It requires its own external power supply generated separately according to the German standard VDE 0551.
24 V DC voltage with a permissible AC component (ripple voltage) of 1.5 Vpp (recommended filtering capacitor $10000 \mu \mathrm{~F} / 40 \mathrm{~V}$ - ).

### 10.1.2 PLC Power Supply

The PLC part (PLC inputs and outputs) of the LE, PL and PA is operated with a control voltage of 24 V - of the machine tool (generated according to VDE 0550).

The installation and connection of the measuring resistors and the analogue inputs (PL 410, PA 110) must be safe from contact according to VDE 0160 (section 5.5.1).
If this cannot be ensured, PLC and PL 410 (PA 110) have to be powered according to VDE 0551.
Superimposed AC voltage components arising from a non-controlled three-phase bridge connection with a ripple factor of $5 \%$ (see German standard DIN 40110/10.75, section 1.2) are permissible. Thus the highest absolute value for the upper voltage limit is 32.6 V ; the smallest value for the lower voltage limit is 18.5 V .

The OV line of the PLC power supply must be connected to
 the central signal ground (line $\varnothing \geq 6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ) of the machine tool. The ground connector on the PL410 housing must be connected to the protective ground (line $\varnothing \geq 6 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$ ). To avoid ground loops the measuring voltage at the analogue inputs must not be grounded.

### 10.1.3 Power Supply of the Visual Display Units

BC 110


X1 = connection of logic unit
X2 = keyboard connection (for soft keys)

| X3 $\boldsymbol{\text { a Line connection }}$ |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Line voltage | $110 \mathrm{~V} \sim$ | $220 \mathrm{~V} \sim$ |
| Voltage range | $85 \ldots 132 \mathrm{~V} \sim$ | $170 \ldots 264 \mathrm{~V} \sim$ |
| Line fuse | F 3.15 A | F 3.15 A |
| Frequency | $49 \ldots 61 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |
| Power consumption | 60 W |  |

X4 = DC connection for fan

| Pin designation | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | +24 V |
| 2 | 0 V |

BC 110B


X1 = connection of logic unit
X2 = keyboard connection (for soft keys)

| X3 = Line connection |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Line voltage | $110 \mathrm{~V} \sim$ | $220 \mathrm{~V} \sim$ |
| Voltage range | $85 \ldots 132 \mathrm{~V} \sim$ | $170 \ldots 264 \mathrm{~V} \sim$ |
| Line fuse | T 2.0 A | T 2.0 A |
| Frequency | $49 \ldots 61 \mathrm{~Hz}$ |  |
| Power consumption | 60 W |  |


| X4 = Voltage output for testing |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| Pin designation | Assignment |
| + | 6 V |
| - | 0 V |

Note: The fan of BC 110B is supplied internally with +24 V .

### 10.2 Power Supply of the NC

The power supply line of the NC is connected to the terminals of X 31 .

X31 NC power supply

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :---: |
| 1 | +24 V |
| 2 | 0 V |

The different voltages for the LE are transformed from the voltage fed $(+24 \mathrm{~V})$ in the POWER SUPPLY assembly (see block diagrams in section 10.2.1).

The input and output voltages are displayed by LEDs. The states of the individual voltages are only displayed approximately by the LEDs. The exact values must be measured; the measured values must correspond to the table in section 10.2.1.


### 10.2.1 NC Power Supply: Block Diagram



X2: connector (12-pin) of connecting cable "power supply <-> processor board"
X1: socket (12-pin) on processor board

## Voltage Table

| Test point on power supply board | Reference point on power supply board | Output | Unom [V] | Umin [V] | Umax [V] | Inom [A] |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LH22 | LH24 (0V) | +5V (UP) | + 5.05 | + 5.00 | + 5.10 | 2.5 |
| LH20 | LH24 (0V) | + 12V | + 12 | + 11.4 | + 12.6 | 0.1 |
| LH18 | LH24 (0V) | +15V | + 15.0 | + 14.4 | + 15.6 | 0.15 |
| LH14 | LH24 (0V) | -15V | - 15.0 | - 14.4 | - 15.6 | 0.08 |
| LH10 | LH24 (0V) | + Ubatt | + 4.5 | + 3.9 |  | approx. $20 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ |
| LH1 | LH3 (0V*1) | + 5V * $1^{11}$ | + 5 | + 4.75 | + 5.25 | 0.3 |

1) potential-free voltage
2) reset ULmax $=0.4 \mathrm{~V}$, UHmin $=3.9 \mathrm{~V}$

### 10.3 Checking the Power Supply Unit

Two low-voltage fuses are located on the POWER SUPPLY assembly. The fuse F 2.5 A protects the output voltage of +24 V BE (not required for TNC $415 \mathrm{~B} / 425$ ), and the fuse F 4.0 A protects the remaining voltages (see block diagram in section 10.2.1). If an error occurs in the power supply (all voltages missing), first check the +24 V at the supply line (2-pin terminal strip X31) and then the low-voltage fuse F 4.0A.

The voltages can be measured directly on the power supply board, the processor board and the CLP board (sections 10.3.1 and 10.3.2).
The values and their tolerances can be seen from the corresponding tables. If the measured values deviate distinctly from the values in the table, the power supply assembly is defective.

### 10.3.1 Test Points on the Power Supply Board



## Voltage Table



Page 57
Issue: 20.08.95

### 10.3.2 Test Points on the Boards

Processor board TNC 415B/425 Id.No. 268553 --

$\mathbf{i}$



### 10.4 Power Supply of the PLC

The power supply line for the internal PLC of LE 415B/425 is connected to the terminal strip X44.

X44 PLC power supply of LE 415B/425
Terminal strip (pluggable) 3-pin

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | +24 V_A, can be switched off <br> via EMERGENCY STOP |
| 2 | +24 V, cannot be switched off <br> via EMERGENCY STOP |
| 3 | 0 V |

Fuses: F1: 3.15A (+ 24V_A, can be switched off)
F2: 1.0A (+ 24 V , cannot be switched off)

The PLC power supply of PL 400, PL 405, PL 410 or PA 110 is connected to the following terminal strips:
Power supply of PA 110

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| 1 | +24 V - can be switched off via <br> EMERGENCY STOP |
| 2 | 0 V |

Power supply of PL 400

| Terminal | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| $\times 13$ | +24 V can be switched off via <br> EMERGENCY STOP |
| $\times 12$ | 0 V |
| $X 3$, pin 12 | +24 V _A cannot be switched off <br> via EMERGENCY STOP |

Power supply of PL 405 / 410

## X9, X10, X11, X12, X13, X14 <br> Power supply of PL

| Terminal | Assignment | $1 . \mathrm{PL}$ | $2 . \mathrm{PL}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| X9 | OV |  |  |
| X10 | +24 V - logic unit and "control ready for operation" |  |  |
| X11 1) | +24 V - logic unit for outputs | O32-O39 | O64-O71 |
| X12 1) | +24 V - logic unit for outputs | O40-O47 | O72-O79 |
| X13 | +24 V - logic unit for outputs | O48-O55 | O80-O87 |
| X14 | +24 V - logic unit for outputs | O56-O62 | O88-O94 |

Fuse: - F2: T1A (+ 24V- supply for logic unit)

1) not with PL 405

### 10.4.1 PLC Power Supply: Block Diagram


${ }^{1)}$ can be powered with 24 V or $24 \mathrm{~V} \_\mathrm{A}$
X44 Pin 1, +24V_A (PLC can be switched off): power supply for the PLC outputs O0-O23.
X44 Pin 2, +24 V (PLC cannot be switched off): power supply for the PLC outputs O24-O30 and output "control ready for operation"; power supply for PLC graphics board.

### 10.4.2 Test Points on the PLC Graphics Boar



### 10.5 Buffer Battery

The buffer battery is the voltage source for the program memory when the machine tool is switched off.

If the error message

## EXCHANGE BUFFER BATTERY

is generated, the batteries must be exchanged within one week.

The buffer batteries are located behind a screw fitting in the power supply of the LE. To exchange the batteries, open the LE by undoing the snaps.

In order to protect the program memory of TNC 415B/425, a capacitor (on the processor board) is used in addition to the batteries. Thus, the line voltage may be switched off during battery exchange.
Without the batteries the capacitor is capable of maintaining the memory contents for about one day.


3 AA-size batteries
leak-proof
IEC designation "LR6"

The capacitor is only being charged when the TNC
is switched on.
capacitor


## 11. Keyboard Unit TE 400/410 <br> 11.1 Overview

TE 400 Id.No. 250517 ..



TE 410 Id.No. 258645 ..

| Version 01 (without protective frame) | Version 03 (with protective frame) |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | $\mathrm{V}_{+}$ |
| $\underset{\sim}{x} \underset{\rightarrow}{x} \underset{\rightarrow}{x}$ | $\underset{\sim}{x}$ |
|  |  |
| Version 02 (without protective frame)) | Version 04 (with protective frame) |
|  | $\mathrm{IV}_{+}, \mathrm{V}^{\prime}-1, \mathrm{Z}_{\mathrm{Z}}$ |
| $\underset{\sim}{x} \underset{\rightarrow}{x}$ | $\underset{\sim}{x} \underset{\rightarrow}{x}$ |
| 2- V - $\mathrm{Y}+\downarrow$ V- V - | $\bar{z}$ |
| Version $\mathbf{0 5}$ (remaining keys as version 03) Version $\mathbf{0 6}$ (remaining keys as version 04) |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
|  |  |
| (remaining keys as version 01) |  |


| Version 01 | Version 02 |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{V}_{+}$ | $\mathrm{IV}_{+}$ |
| $\underset{\sim}{x}$ |  |
| - | Z-V |
| Version $\mathbf{0 3}$ (remaining keys as version 01)Version $\mathbf{0 4}$ (remaining keys as version 02) |  |
|  |  |
| crocce |  |
| Version $\mathbf{0 5}$ (remaining keys as version 03) Version $\mathbf{0 6}$ (remaining keys as version 04) |  |
|  |  |

### 11.2 Checking the Keyboard Unit

The keyboard unit can be checked fast and reliably with the measuring adapter.

### 11.2.1 Checking the Key Functions

## Proceeding:

## Observe the safety instructions!

- Switch off the main switch.
- Disconnect the keyboard unit from the LE and connect the measuring adapter (see section 20 ) to the keyboard unit.
Now the contacts of the keys can be measured at the measuring adapter with an Ohmmeter.

If e.g.
is pressed at the TNC operating panel, approx. $1 \Omega$ can be measured at the adapter between PIN 8 and PIN 24 (see key matrix, section 11.2.3 and 11.2.4); consider the resistance of the testing wires.

### 11.2.2 Measuring Setup for Checking the Functions of the NC-Keys


11.2.3 Key Matrix of the Keyboard Unit

| X2 Pin | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Key | RLO | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | SLo | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| $!$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \# |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \% |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\wedge$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| \& |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $($ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\bigcirc$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{X}$ |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| + |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $=$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 11 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Q |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |
| W |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| $E$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |
| R |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |
| O |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |
| P |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |


|  | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 28 | 29 | 31 | 32 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 | 24 | 25 | 26 | 27 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Key | RLO | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 | 21 | 22 | SLO | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
| $<$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |
| RET |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |
| CTRL |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |
| A |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |
| S |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |
| D |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |
| F |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |
| G |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |
| H |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |
| $J$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |
| K |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |
| L |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |
| ; |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{X}$ |  |  |  |
| $>$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |
| - |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |
| SPACE |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |
| Z |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |
| X |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |
| C |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |
| V |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |
| B |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |
| N |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |
| M |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |
| , |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |




| $\mathbf{X 2 ~ P i n ~}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{7}$ | $\mathbf{8}$ | $\mathbf{9}$ | $\mathbf{1 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 8}$ | $\mathbf{1 9}$ | $\mathbf{2 8}$ | $\mathbf{2 9}$ | $\mathbf{3 1}$ | $\mathbf{3 2}$ | $\mathbf{2 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 2}$ | $\mathbf{2 3}$ | $\mathbf{2 4}$ | $\mathbf{2 5}$ | $\mathbf{2 6}$ | $\mathbf{2 7}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Key | RLO | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{7}$ | $\mathbf{8}$ | $\mathbf{1 6}$ | $\mathbf{1 7}$ | $\mathbf{1 8}$ | $\mathbf{1 9}$ | $\mathbf{2 0}$ | $\mathbf{2 1}$ | $\mathbf{2 2}$ | $\mathbf{s L o}$ | $\mathbf{1}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | $\mathbf{3}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | $\mathbf{5}$ | $\mathbf{6}$ | $\mathbf{7}$ |
| $\mathbf{5}$ |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |

11.2.4 Key Matrix of the VDU Keys

| $\mathbf{X 1}$ Pin ${ }^{1)}$ | 4b | 3b | 2b | 1b | 1 a | 2a | 3a | 4a |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| X2 Pin ${ }^{1)}$ | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 20 | 21 | 22 | 23 |
| Key ${ }^{2)}$ | RL12 | RL13 | RL14 | RL15 | SLO | SL1 | SL2 | SL3 |
|  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  | x |  |  |
| SK1 |  |  | X |  |  | X |  |  |
| SK2 |  | X |  |  |  | x |  |  |
| SK3 | X |  |  |  |  | X |  |  |
| SK4 |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  | x |  |
| SK5 |  |  | X |  |  |  | $\mathbf{X}$ |  |
| SK6 |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  | X |  |
| SK7 | x |  |  |  |  |  | x |  |
| SK8 |  |  |  | X |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |
|  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |
| $22$ | x |  |  |  | x |  |  |  |
| $(2)$ |  | x |  |  | $\mathbf{x}$ |  |  |  |

1) connector on keyboard unit
2) VDU key

X1: connector for flat cable VDU $\Rightarrow$ keyboard unit (plug-type connector)
X2: connector for cable keyboard unit $\Rightarrow$ logic unit (D-SUB, 37-pin)
SK = soft key (SK1...SK8 from left to right)

### 11.2.5 Checking the Potentiometers

## Proceeding:

Observe the safety instructions!
Connect the measuring adapter to X 45 of the logic unit. Now the wiper voltages of the potentiometers can be measured with a multimeter.

| Potentiometer | PIN | Voltage |
| :--- | :---: | :--- |
| override $\mathrm{F} \%$ | $37=0 \mathrm{~V} / 35=+$ pot. | $(0$ to approx. 4.95)V V |
| spindle $\mathrm{S} \%$ | $37=0 \mathrm{~V} / 34=+$ pot. | $(0$ to approx. 4.95)V |

### 11.2.6 Measuring Setup for Checking the Potentiometers


multimeter


### 11.2.7 Machine Operating Panel of TE 410

The PLC inputs of the machine operating panel of TE 410 (I128-1148) can be tested at the flange socket X3 (37-pin) on the keyboard unit TE 410 or at the flange socket X 46 (connection of machine control panel) of the TNC 415B/425.

For this purpose the TABLE function (see section 19.4) in the PLC mode is helpful as well.

| KEY <br> of version |  | Flange socket X3 on KEYBOARD UNIT |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { PLC } \\ & \text { Input } \end{aligned}$ | KEY <br> of version |  | Flange socket X3 on KEYBOARD UNIT |  | PLC <br> Input |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01/03 | 02/04 | PIN | PIN |  | 05/06 | 1) | PIN | PIN |  |
| IV+ | IV+ | 12 | 36.37 | 1139 | (1)-0 | 0 | 3 | 36.37 | 1130 |
| $z-1$ | $\mathrm{Y}^{\prime}-\uparrow$ | 8 | 36.37 | 1135 | [址 | (0) | 15 | 36.37 | 1142 |
| ${ }^{\mathrm{Y}_{ \pm}}$ | $\xrightarrow{Z_{ \pm}}$ | 10 | 36.37 | 1117 | $\square$ | [込 | 21 | 36.37 | 1148 |
| V+ | $\mathrm{V}_{+}$ | 19 | 36.37 | 1146 | 4 | $\square$ | 1 | 36.37 | 1128 |
| $\stackrel{\mathrm{X}^{\prime}+}{\stackrel{1}{¢}}$ | $\stackrel{\text { x }}{\substack{\prime \\ \leftarrow}}$ | 11 | 36.37 | 1138 | $\cdots$ | H | 2 | 36.37 | 1129 |
| v | $\sim$ | 14 | 36.37 | 1141 | NC 0 | ( NC | 4 | 36.37 | 1131 |
| $\xrightarrow{\mathrm{X}^{\prime}-}$ | $\xrightarrow{\mathrm{X}_{+}^{\prime}} \xrightarrow{\rightarrow}$ | 6 | 36.37 | 1133 | NC | NC 1 | 5 | 36.37 | 1132 |
| $\stackrel{\mathrm{Y}}{\mathrm{Y}} \mathrm{L}$ | Z- | 7 | 36.37 | 1134 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $z+\downarrow$ | $\mathrm{Y}^{\prime}+\downarrow$ | 9 | 36.37 | 1136 | 1) remaining versions |  |  |  |  |
| IV- | IV- | 13 | 36.37 | 1140 | pin 36/37 $=+24 \mathrm{~V}$ _PLC |  |  |  |  |
| V - | $\mathrm{V}-$ | 20 | 36.37 | 1147 |  |  |  |  |  |

## 12. Visual Display Unit BC $110 / B$

### 12.1 Overview



### 12.2 Checking the Visual Display Unit

## BC 110 B, Id.No. 26052001

If the screen remains dark when the machine is switched on, first check the power supply (line voltage) of the VDU. If the voltage supply is functioning properly, a square highlighted filed can be generated on the screen of the VDU (which must be switched on) by pressing the external test button on the back side of the unit.


If the VDU generates this highlighted field, the PLC graphics board in the logic unit is probably defective. If however, the VDU remains dark after the test button was pressed, the VDU is defective and must be exchanged.

## BC 110, Id.No. 25474001

If the screen remains dark when the machine is switched on, first check the power supply (line voltage) of the VDU. The control signals for the screen can only be checked with an oscilloscope.

The following diagrams were generated with the VISUAL DISPLAY UNIT connected. Depending on machine parameters and image depicted, the colour signals R-analog, Y-analog and B-analog may differ from those on page 75.

## X43 Visual Display Unit (BC 110)

flange socket with female insert (15-pin)

| Pin No. | Assignment |
| :---: | :--- |
| $1,8,11$ | GND |
| 2 to $6,12,13$ | do not assign |
| 7 | R signal |
| 9 | V SYNC |
| 10 | H SYNC |
| 14 | Y signal |
| 15 | B signal |

## Diagrams



${ }^{1}$ When measuring the colour signals directly at the output of the logic unit (without the VISUAL DISPLAY UNIT connected), the amplitudes are twice as large.

## 13. Encoders

### 13.1 Error Messages for Axes with Analogue Speed Controller

## ENCODER <AXIS> DEFECTIVE YA

A = signal amplitude error

## ENCODER <AXIS> DEFECTIVE YB

$B=$ signal frequency error

## ENCODER <AXIS> DEFECTIVE YC

$C=$ error with distance-coded scales
$\begin{array}{ll}Y=\text { CPU number } \quad 1=\text { main processor } \\ 2 & =\text { geometry processor } \\ & 3=\text { CLP processor }\end{array}$

### 13.1.1 Error Causes

- Glass scale contaminated or damaged
- Scanning head contaminated or defective
- Cable damaged
- Encoder input of the logic unit (LE) defective


### 13.1.2 Error Location

In order to determine whether the encoder or the encoder input of the logic unit is defective, the encoders can be switched at the logic unit. For this purpose the corresponding machine parameters must be altered as well:

| Function |  | MP | Entry Value |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Allocation of the axes | X | 110.0 | $0=\mathrm{X} 1$ |
| to the encoder inputs | Y | 110.1 | $1=\mathrm{X} 2$ |
|  | Z | 110.2 | $2=\mathrm{X} 3$ |
|  | IV | 110.3 | $3=\mathrm{X} 4$ |
|  | V | 110.4 | $4=\mathrm{X5}$ |
|  |  |  | $5=\mathrm{X} 6^{11}$ |

1) X 6 may be used for a machine axis, if no oriented spindle stop is required.

## ENCODER X DEFECTIVE 3B

## (Example)



### 13.2 Error Messages for Axes with Integral Digital Speed Controller

With the integral digital speed controller there are two encoder inputs for each axis:

## Encoder inputs for the actual position:

encoder 1:
encoder 2:
encoder 3:
encoder 4:
encoder 5:
encoder S:
input X1
input X2
input X3
input X4
input $\times 5$
input X6

## Encoder inputs for the actual speed:

encoder 1:
encoder 2:
encoder 3: encoder 4: encoder 5:

Therefore, there are two groups of error messages:
Monitoring of actual position capture ( $\mathrm{X} 1, \mathrm{X} 2, \mathrm{X} 3, \mathrm{X} 4, \mathrm{X} 5, \mathrm{X} 6$ )

## ENCODER <AXIS> DEFECTIVE YA

A = signal amplitude error, position encoder

## ENCODER <AXIS> DEFECTIVE YB

$Y=C P U$ number
$B=$ signal frequency error, position encoder

## ENCODER <AXIS> DEFECTIVE YC

C = error with distance-coded scales, position encoder
Monitoring of actual speed capture (X15, X16, X17, X18, X19)

## ENCODER <AXIS>' DEFECTIVE YA

A = signal amplitude error, speed encoder

## ENCODER <AXIS>' DEFECTIVE YB

$$
Y=C P U \text { number }
$$

$B=$ signal frequency error, speed encoder

## ENCODER <AXIS>` DEFECTIVE YC

$C=$ error with distance-coded scales (speed encoder)

### 13.2.1 Error Causes

- Glass scale contaminated or damaged
- Scanning head contaminated or defective
- Cable damaged
- Encoder input of the logic unit (LE) defective


### 13.2.2 Error Location

In order to determine whether the one of the encoders of an axis or one of the encoder inputs on the logic unit is defective, the encoders can be switched at the logic unit. For this purpose the corresponding machine parameters must be altered as well (always change both parameters!):

| Function |  | MP | Entry value |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Allocation of the axes | X | 110.0 | $0=$ X1 (pos.) $/$ X15 (speed) |
| to the encoder inputs | Y | 110.1 | $1=$ X2 (pos.) $/$ X16 (speed) |
|  | Z | 110.2 | $2=$ X3 (pos.) $\mathrm{X17}$ (speed) |
|  | IV | 110.3 | $3=$ X4 (pos.) $/$ X18 (speed) |
|  | V | 110.4 | $4=$ X5 (pos.) $/$ X19 (speed) |
|  |  |  | $5=$ X61) (pos.) |

[^4]
## Flow-Chart for Error Location

## ENCODER X DEFECTIVE 3B

(Example)


### 13.3 Electrical Inspection of an Encoder

In order to give a precise statement on the electrical function of an encoder, it must be measured with a phase angle measuring unit (PWM), an oscilloscope and a leak tester. (see operating instructions of encoder diagnostic set)

If no phase angle measuring unit is available, the electrical state of the cable, the lamp and the photocells of an encoder can be checked with an ohmmeter. The following resistances must be measured at the connector of the encoder:

Possible measurements at an encoder with current interface (7-16 A )

- encoder connector housing against machine chassis $<1 \Omega$ (external shield)
- encoder connector housing against PIN 9 (internal shield - external shield) $R=\infty$
- encoder connector housing against PIN 1 to PIN 8 (external shield - signal lines ) $R=\infty$
- PIN 9 against PIN 1 to PIN 8 (internal shield - signal line) $R=\infty$
- pin 1 against pin $20^{\circ}$
- pin 2 against pin $1 \quad 0^{\circ} \quad$ (switch poles of ohmmeter)
- pin 5 against pin $690^{\circ}$
- pin 6 against pin $590^{\circ}$
- pin 7 against pin $8 \quad \mathrm{RP}^{1}$
- pin 8 against pin $7 \quad R P^{11}$
- pin 3 against pin $4^{2)}$
(approx. 5-30 $\Omega$ )

1) If encoders with selectable reference mark are used, different resistance values can be measured (or no resistance), depending on the type of activation.
2) The encoder check (pin 3 against pin 4) can only be carried out, if the encoder light unit is a lamp. If the encoder features an amplifier section, the light unit cannot be checked at all. With encoders with infrared diodes, a resistance in the conducting direction can be measured between pin 3 (+) and pin $4(-)$.

## Basic Circuit Diagram with Sinusoidal Signals (7-16 $\boldsymbol{A}$ A)



Encoders with square-wave signals can only be tested with a phase angle measuring unit (PWM).

## 14. Electronic Handwheels

### 14.1 Handwheel HR 130/330

HR 130
Id.No. 254040 --
HR 330
HR 130.001
Id.No. 249371 --
Id.No. 251534 --

Adapter cable for HR 330 Id.No. 249889 --


### 14.1.1 Checking the Handwheel HR 130/330

The serial handwheel HR 130 (without auxiliary keys) and HR 330 (with auxiliary keys) can be checked with an oscilloscope. The following signals can be measured at the handwheel input X23 of LE 415B/425. The signals have to correspond to the diagram below.


The supply voltage for the handwheel is fed via the logic unit ( X 23 pin $2=0 \mathrm{~V}$, pin $4=+12 \mathrm{~V}$ ).

### 14.2 Handwheel HR 332

HR 332 Id.No. 266064 -- $\quad$ Adapter cable | Id.No. 27455601 |
| :--- |
| (12-pin to 9-pin) |



### 14.2.1 Checking the Handwheel HR 332

The serial handwheel HR 332 can be checked with an oscilloscope. The following signals can be measured at the handwheel input X23 of LE 415B/425. The signals have to correspond to the diagram below.


The supply voltage for the handwheel is fed via the logic unit ( X 23 pin $2=0 \mathrm{~V}$, pin $4=+12 \mathrm{~V}$ ).

### 14.3 Error Messages

## HANDWHEEL?

- Data transfer (cable) has been interrupted
- Incorrect value entered in MP 7640.


## HANDWHEEL DEFECTIVE

The light unit in the electronic handwheel is not emitting enough light, with the result that the signals in the handwheel become too small. An error signal is sent over the serial interface of the handwheel.

## 15. 3D-Touch Probes

### 15.1 Overview

### 15.1.1 Touch Probes with External Interface Electronics (APE)

TS 111 Id.No. 237400 --
Transmission via cable


APE 110 Id. No. 230465 -- for TS 111 APE 510 Id.No. 227590 -- for TS 511 APE 511 Id.No. 237586 -- for TS 511 with additional connector for a second SE 510


TS 511 Id.No. 237402 --

Infra-red transmission



### 15.1.2 Touch Probe with Integral Interface Electronics (APE)

TS 120 Id.No. 243614 --


Adapter cable for TS 120 Id.No. 244891 --


## SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425

### 15.2 Error Messages

### 15.2.1 Error Messages in the Probing Mode

## TOUCH POINT INACCESSIBLE

- After the start of a probing function, the scanning point was not reached within the measuring range defined in the machine parameter MP6130.


## EXCHANGE TOUCH PROBE BATTERY

- The battery voltage of the touch probe system with infrared transmission is below the minimum value.


## STYLUS ALREADY IN CONTACT

- The stylus was already deflected when the probing function was started.


## PROBE SYSTEM NOT READY

- The infrared transmission between the "Touch Probe" and the "Transmitter/Receiver Unit" is faulty (e.g. caused by contamination) or interrupted. The two windows of the touch probe system must be oriented to the transmitter/receiver unit.
- The battery is dead.
- The TM 110 is not connected.
- An error has been detected at one of the encoders of the TM110 (contamination).


### 15.2.2 Error Messages during Digitizing of 3D-Contours

## WRONG AXIS PROGRAMMED

- The touch probe axis in the scanning cycle RANGE is not identical with the calibrated touch probe axis.


## FAULTY RANGE DATA

- A MIN coordinate value in the scanning cycle RANGE is larger than or equal to the corresponding MAX coordinate value.
- One or more coordinates are beyond the limit switch range of the scanning cycle RANGE
- No scanning cycle RANGE was defined when calling the scanning cycles MEANDER or CONTOUR LINES.

MIRRORING NOT PERMITTED

## ROTATION NOT PERMITTED

## SCALING FACTOR NOT PERMITTED

- Mirroring, rotation or scaling factor were active when the scanning cycles RANGE, MEANDER or CONTOUR LINES were called.


## SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425

Page 86
Issue: 20.08.95

## RANGE EXCEEDED

- The range has been exceeded during probing, i.e. a part of the 3D-contour is outside the range.


## CYCL PARAMETER INCORRECT

- The programmed travel or the distance between lines or points is negative or larger than 56535 mm . (only possible with Q-parameter programming)


## TOUCH POINT INACCESSIBLE

- The stylus was deflected before the range was reached during approach.
- In the cycle CONTOUR LINES, the stylus was not deflected within the probing range.


## STYLUS ALREADY IN CONTACT

- The stylus is not at rest, although it is not touching the contour.


## PLANE WRONGLY DEFINED

- One of the coordinates of the starting point in the cycle CONTOUR LINES is identical with the touch probe axis.


## START POSITION INCORRECT

- The starting point coordinate that is identical with the starting probe-axis is beyond the range.


## AXIS DOUBLE PROGRAMMED

- The same axis has been programmed for both starting point coordinates in the cycle CONTOUR LINES.


## TIME LIMIT EXCEEDED

- In the scanning cycle CONTOUR LINES the first point of the scanned line was not reached within the programmed time limit.


## STYLUS DEFLECTION EXCEEDS MAX.

- The stylus was deflected by more than the value programmed in the machine parameter MP6330 (TM110).


## 16. Data Interfaces

### 16.1 Operating Modes of the Data Interfaces

For data transfer the TNC 415B/425 can be switched to the following 6 interface modes:
ME: For connection of the HEIDENHAIN Magnetic Tape Unit ME 101/102 or other peripheral units (e.g. printer).

| Data format and protocol adapted to ME! |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Protocol: | standard transfer |
| Data format: | 7 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity |
| Baud rate: | $110-2400$ Baud |
| Interface parameter: | fixed |
| Transmission stop: | DC3 (software handshake) |

FE 1: For connection of the HEIDENHAIN Floppy Disk Unit FE 401 B (or the Floppy Disk Unit FE 401, from software 230626 03) or other peripheral units.

| Data format and protocol adapted to FE 401/B! |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Protocol: | blockwise transfer |
| Data format: | 7 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity |
| Baud rate: | $110-38400$ Baud (FE 401B) |
|  | 9600 Baud (FE 401) |
| Interface parameter: | fixed |
| Transmission stop: | DC3 (software handshake) |

FE 2: For connection of the HEIDENHAIN Floppy Disk Unit FE 401 or other peripheral units.

| Data format and protocol adapted to FE 401/B! |  |
| :--- | :--- |
| Protocol: | blockwise transfer |
| Data format: | 7 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity |
| Baud rate: | $110-38400$ Baud |
|  | 9600 Baud (FE 401) |
| Interface parameter: | fixed |
| Transmission stop: | DC3 (software handshake) |

EXT 1:To adapt the transfer of data to external units in standard data format
EXT 2:and for blockwise transfer.

| Protocol: | standard or blockwise transfer <br> adaptation from machine parameter MP 5000 <br> adaptation from machine parameter MP 5000 |
| :--- | :--- |
| Data format: | $110-38400$ Baud |
| Baud rate: | Interface parameters : adaptation from machine parameter MP 5000 |
| Transmission stop: | DC3 (software handshake) or RTS (hardware handshake) <br> selectable as of MP5000 |

LSV/2: With the LSV/2 protocol several functions (such as file management, remote control and TNC diagnosis from a PC) can be performed with the appropriate software (TNC REMOTE or LSV/2 TOOLBOX).

### 16.1.1 Interface Configuration and Allocation of the Operating Modes

In the operating modes PROGRAMMING AND EDITING and TEST RUN the setup menu for the data

interfaces is called after pressing mod and the soft key | RS 232 |
| :---: | :---: |
| RS |
| RETUP |
| SETUP |.

| MANUAL OPERATION | PROGRAMMING AND EDITING |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| RS 232 | INTERFACE |  |  | RS422 INTERFACE |  |  |  |  |
| MODE | OF OP.: LSU2 |  |  | MODE OF OP.: FE 1 |  |  |  |  |
| BAUD | RATE |  |  | BAUD RATE |  |  |  |  |
| FE | : 38400 |  |  | FE: 9600 |  |  |  |  |
| EXT1 | : 9600 |  |  | EXT1 : 9600 |  |  |  |  |
| EXT2 | : 9600 |  |  | EXT2 : 9600 |  |  |  |  |
| LSU2 | : 38400 |  |  | LSU2 : 9600 |  |  |  |  |
| ASSIGN: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| PROGRAMMING: RS232 |  |  |  | PRINT |  | : RS232 |  |  |
| PROGR | AM R | UN: RS | 232 | PRINT-TEST |  | : RS232 |  |  |
| TEST | RUN | : RS | 232 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $0-$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { RS } 232 \\ & \text { RS } 422 \\ & \text { SETUP } \end{aligned}$ | USER <br> Parameter | HELP |  |  |  |  | END |

On the left half of the screen the RS-232-C interface is configured, on the right half the RS-422-C. On the lower left of the screen the operating modes PROGRAMMING/EDITING, PROGRAM RUN and TEST RUN can be allocated to either RS-232-C or RS-422-C. (If the MOD function "RS 232/RS 422 SETUP" is called in the PLC editor or the MP editor, the editor can be allocated to one of the interfaces.)
On the lower right of the screen the user can define via PRINT or PRINT TEST, whether outputs with FN15 and digitized positions are to be output via one of the interfaces or into a file in the memory of the control.

- RS 232 means: Data are output via the data interface RS-232-C.
- RS 422 means: Data are output via the data interface RS-422-C.
- FILE means:

Data are filed in the TNC.

## Note:

In the machine parameter MP5000 individual interfaces can be disabled.

## $\uparrow$

With the arrow keys

## $\downarrow$

(operating mode, baud rate, interface allocation) can be selected and set according to your requirements by
$\square$
ENS
pressing
To exit the MOD function RS 232/RS 422 SETUP, press the soft key

## END

### 16.2 Machine Parameters for the Data Interfaces

In the operating modes ME, FE 1, FE 2 and LSV/2 the interface parameters cannot be changed.
In the operating modes EXT 1 and EXT2 the interface parameters can be set via machine parameter (starting with MP5000).

The detailed functions of the individual machine parameters please see from the "Technical Manual" or from the "Description of the Data Interfaces TNC 407/415" (Id.No. 275931 --).


### 16.3 Error Messages

### 16.3.1 Error Messages at the TNC in the ME Mode

## WRONG OPERATING MODE

The wrong operating mode or no operating mode was selected on the external data medium.

## WRONG PROGRAM DATA

Wrong program data have been detected during data transfer. The control attempted three times to read the data from the magnetic tape before interrupting the process.

## DATA MEDIUM MISSING

No cassette has been inserted into the drive.

## DATA MEDIUM EMPTY

No programs are stored on the data medium (cassette).

## DATA MEDIUM WRITE-PROTECTED

The write-enable plug on the cassette is missing.

## PROGRAM INCOMPLETE

Data transfer was interrupted before the program was transferred completely.

## EXT. INPUT/OUTPUT NOT READY

The DSR-signal is missing at the TNC.

- ME not connected.
- Defective or wrong transfer cable.
- Wrong interface assignment.


## ME: TAPE END

The cassette is full. To continue data transfer, turn over or exchange the cassette.

### 16.3.2 Error Messages at the ME

In the ME the electronics is tested, and the external operating conditions are checked. If an error is detected, the lamps of the operating mode display start blinking. In the following table the error types are listed:

○ LED off

* LED blinking

| Indicator Lamp | Error Message |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { OOO* } \\ & \text { OOOO } \end{aligned}$ | Faulty data during transfer |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { OO*O } \\ & \text { OOOO } \end{aligned}$ | No cassette inserted |
| $\begin{aligned} & 00 * * \\ & 0000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Write-enable plug in cassette missing |
| $\begin{array}{r} 0 * 00 \\ 0000 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Wrong operating mode selected |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O*O* } \\ & \text { OOOO } \end{aligned}$ | Data of magnetic tape faulty |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 * * 0 \\ & 0000 \end{aligned}$ | Magnetic tape empty |
| $\begin{aligned} & * 000 \\ & 0000 \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & * 00 * \\ & 0000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & * O * O \\ & 0000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Errors in ME electronics |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { *O* } \\ & \text { OOOO } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & * * 00 \\ & 0000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { * *O* } \\ & \text { OOOO } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & * * * * \\ & 0000 \end{aligned}$ | End of tape |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 * * * \\ & 0000 \end{aligned}$ | Peripheral unit not connected |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { ***O } \\ & 0000 \end{aligned}$ | Data transfer between TNC and ME or peripheral unit was interrupted with |

### 16.3.3 Error Messages at the FE in the ME-Mode

In the ME-mode, errors are displayed by blinking indicator lamps (LEDs).
○ LED off

- LED on
* LED blinking

| Indicator Lamp | Error Message |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 000 \bullet \\ & 0 * 00 \end{aligned}$ | Disk missing or error in the ME electronics |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{OOO*} \\ & \mathrm{O} * \mathrm{OO} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Disk cannot be formatted, as it is currently being used |
| $\begin{array}{r} \hline \mathrm{OOO} \\ \text { * } \mathrm{OOO} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Disk missing or not formatted |
| $\begin{aligned} & * O O * \\ & * O O O \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Disk cannot be copied, as a read/write process is active |
| $\begin{aligned} & \bullet \bullet * \bullet \\ & 0000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | External unit not ready or not connected |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline * 0 \bullet \bullet \\ & 0000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Disk missing or not formatted |
|  | Disk missing or not formatted or no program available |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { *O•* } \\ & \text { OOOO } \end{aligned}$ | Program cannot be output, as a transfer is active via the TNC interface |
| $\begin{aligned} & * O O * \\ & 00 \bullet 0 \end{aligned}$ | Program cannot be output, as a transfer is active via the PRT interface |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 00 * \bullet \\ & \bullet 000 \end{aligned}$ | External unit not ready or not connected |
| $\begin{array}{r} \hline \mathrm{OO} \mathrm{\bullet} \mathrm{\bullet} \\ \mathrm{*OOO} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | Disk missing or not formatted |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{OOOQ} \\ & * \mathrm{O} \bullet \mathrm{O} \end{aligned}$ | Disk missing or not formatted |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{OO} \mathrm{\bullet *} \\ & * 000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Program cannot be output, as a transfer is active via the TNC interface |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{OOO*} \\ & \text { * } \mathrm{O} \bullet \mathrm{O} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Program cannot be output, as a transfer is active via the PRT interface |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{O} \mathrm{\bullet O} \mathrm{\bullet} \\ & \mathrm{OO} * \mathrm{O} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | External unit not ready or not connected |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \mathrm{O} * \mathrm{O}^{\circ} \\ & \mathrm{OO} \mathrm{\bullet O} \end{aligned}$ | Disk missing or error in the ME electronics |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { O*O* } \\ & \text { OO•O } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Table of contents cannot be output, as a transfer is active via the PRT interface |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline 000 * \\ & 00 \bullet 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | No interface coupling possible, as a transfer is active via the TNC interface |
| $\begin{aligned} & 00 \bullet * \\ & 0000 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | No interface coupling possible, as a transfer is active via the PRT interface |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { OO*• } \\ & \text { OOOO } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | External unit not ready or not connected |

By pressing
the error messages can be cleared.

### 16.3.4 Error Messages at the TNC in the FE Mode

In this operating mode, the floppy disk unit outputs errors in the following format:
(SOH) ERR: (SP) (SP) (SP) [XXX] (ETB) (BCC)
$X X X=$ error number
The following errors can be displayed on the screen:

## Input/Output Errors

ERR: 001 = wrong command code
ERR: 002 = illegal program name
ERR: 003 = faulty data transfer
ERR: 004 = program incomplete
ERR: $005=$ receiving buffer overflow
ERR: 006 = function currently disabled
ERR: 007 = data-buffer overflow

## Errors during Program Write or Read

ERR: 010 = program not on disk
ERR: 011 = program erase-protected
ERR: 012 = program is being written to
ERR: 013 = program directory is full
ERR: 014 = disk is full
ERR: 015 = text not found
ERR: 016 = program name already exists
ERR: 017 = disk access active
ERR: 018 = program currently being read

## Disk / Drive / Controller Errors

ERR: $100=$ disk not initialized
ERR: 101 = sector number too large ${ }^{1)}$
ERR: 102 = drive not ready ${ }^{2)}$
ERR: 103 = disk is write-protected
ERR: 104 = faulty data on disk ${ }^{11}$
ERR: 105 = sector cannot be found ${ }^{1)}$
ERR: 106 = check sum incorrect ${ }^{11}$
ERR: 107 = disk controller defective ${ }^{3)}$
ERR: 108 = DMA defective ${ }^{3)}$
ERR: 109 = disk exchanged during program loading

[^5]
### 16.3.5 Error Messages during Data Transfer

## TRANSFERRED VALUE ERRONEOUS X

$X=A \quad$ faulty character frame
B character overflow
C faulty character frame or character overflow
D parity error
E faulty character frame or parity error
F character overflow or parity error
G faulty character frame or character overflow or parity error
H receiving-buffer overflow
$\left.\begin{array}{l}\mathrm{K} \\ \mathrm{L}\end{array}\right\}$ \} incorrect ESC sequence (only in ME mode)

## TRANSFERRED DATA INCORRECT X

$X=A \quad$ faulty character frame
D parity error
M control has received the character for "negative acknowledgement" (NAK) more than 3 times
N control has sent the character for "negative acknowledgement" (NAK) more than 3 times

## BAUD RATE NOT POSSIBLE

If both data interfaces (RS 232 / RS 422) are activated simultaneously, the baud rates of both interfaces must be the same.

## INTERFACE ALREADY ASSIGNED

A data interface cannot be used for two operating modes simultaneously. (e.g. DNC mode and programming at the same time is not possible with one data interface.)

## EXT. IN-/OUTPUT NOT READY

- DSR signal at the TNC missing
- Defective or wrong transfer cable
- Wrong interface assignment


## PROGRAM INCOMPLETE

Data transfer was interrupted before the program was completely loaded.

### 16.4 Wiring Diagrams of the Data Interfaces

### 16.4.1 RS-232-C Data Interface with RS-232-C Adapter Block (full wiring)


(al) If the pin layout of your peripheral unit differs from the above layout, the HEIDENHAIN connecting
cable may not be used. cable may not be used.

## 16.4-2 RS-232C Data Interface with RS-232C Adapter Block (simplified wiring)

Example:


[^6]The RS-232-C data interface has different pin layouts at the logic unit X21 and the RS-232-C adapter block.
16.4.3 RS-422 Data Interface
V.11-Adapter-Block


[^7]
## 17. Data Input and Output

### 17.1 Data Transfer Menu

In the operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING (press

| STROM- UNTERBRECHUNG FEHLER | PROGRAMM-EINSPEICHERN/EDITIEREN |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TNC: |  |  |  | RS232/FE1: |  |  |  |
| DATEI - NHME |  | BYTE | Status | DATEI-NAME |  | SEKTOREN | status |
| MmbI | . H | 6 | M | dREHUNG | . H | 1 |  |
| $x$ | . H | 74 |  | ECKE | . H | 1 |  |
| xV | .H | 86 |  | FAKTOR | . H | 1 |  |
| xvz | . H | 98 |  | 425 | . $P$ | 1 |  |
| XVZ1 | .H | 98 |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOOL | - ${ }^{\text {T }}$ | 1820 | M |  |  |  |  |
| v-24 | . ${ }^{\text {T }}$ | 1820 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 789 | . P | 108 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 | . $D$ | 5632 |  |  |  |  |  |
| TEST-PRO | . ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 76 | E |  |  |  |  |
| 10 DATEI (EN) | 157440 | BVTE | FREI | 4 DATEI(EN) | 759 | SEKtoren | FREI |


| $\begin{gathered} \text { PAGE } \\ \overparen{乌} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { PAGE } \\ \sqrt{k} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TRANSFER } \\ & \text { TNC } \Rightarrow \text { EXT } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|c\|} \hline \text { TRANSFER } \\ \text { TNC } \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|c\|c\|} \hline \text { TRANSFER } \\ \text { TNC } \end{array}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { WINDOU IN } \\ & \equiv \equiv \equiv \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $E N D$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

On the left half of the screen the memory contents of the TNC is displayed; on the right half the memory contents of the peripheral unit.
The memory contents of the peripheral unit is only displayed automatically in the interface mode FE1. In all


To switch between the screen halves press the arrow keys


By switching the screen half the direction of data transfer is changed.

Explanation of the soft keys:

| PAGE § | PAGE ת, | $\begin{gathered} \text { TRANSFER } \\ \text { TNC }_{\Rightarrow} \Rightarrow \text { EXT } \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TRANSFER } \\ & \stackrel{\text { TNC }}{\text { TNC }} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SELECT } \\ \stackrel{\text { TVPE }}{\text { TVPE }} \end{gathered}$ |  | END |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


| TRANSFER |
| :---: |
| TNC $\Rightarrow$ EXT |

The program selected with
$\uparrow$



All programs are read in or out without confirmation.


All programs are read in or out after confirmation.


The following soft keys may be offered depending on the interface mode:

FE1 mode (external directory is loaded automatically):

|  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SHOL } \\ & . . \mathrm{H} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SHOL } \\ & . . \mathrm{T} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SHOL } \\ & . . \mathrm{I} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SHOL } \\ & . . \mathrm{P} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SHOL. } \\ & . . \mathrm{D} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SHOL } \\ & . . \mathrm{A} \end{aligned}$ | $E N D$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

 All file types are displayed.


Only the files with this extension are displayed.
e.g. (. $\mathrm{H}=\mathrm{NC}$ program in HEIDENHAIN plain language)

FE2 / EXT1 / EXT2 mode:

| SHOLJ EXT. <br> DIRECTORY | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SHOL. } \\ & . . \mathrm{H} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SHOL. } \\ & . . \mathrm{T} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SHOL } \\ & . . \mathrm{I} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SHOLI } \\ & . . \mathrm{P} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SHOL. } \\ & . . \mathrm{D} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SHOL. } \\ & . . \mathrm{A} \end{aligned}$ | $E N D$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |



Only the files with this extension are displayed. e.g. (. $\mathrm{H}=\mathrm{NC}$ program in HEIDENHAIN plain language)


The external directory is loaded.


This soft key cancels the split screen display. Afterwards several settings can be made in the screen half selected before. After pressing the soft key once again, the screen is split again.

| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { PAGE } \\ \overparen{\rrbracket} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { PAGE } \\ \{, \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { SELECT } \\ & \text { ת } \\ & \hline \text { 事 } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{COPV} \\ \mathrm{ABC} \Rightarrow \mathrm{XVZ} \end{gathered}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { WINDOU } \\ & \equiv \mid \equiv \equiv \end{aligned}$ | END |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

### 17.2 Overview of Files for TNC 415B/425

Depending on the subordinate mode (NC, PLC MODE, MP MODE etc.) in which the transfer menu is activated, only certain file types are offered to be downloaded or output.

The following data may be in the RAM:

| NC Memory Management | Extension (TNC) | Extension (external) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NC program: HEIDENHAIN language <br> NC program: ISO <br> Active tool file <br> Tool data (table) <br> Pocket number table <br> Pallet table <br> Datum table <br> Text file (ASCII) <br> Measuring point table (digitizing) | . H .1 TOOL.T . T . P .D . .PNT | H .D TOOL.T .T TOOL_P.R .L .N A U |
| PLC Memory Management (RAM) |  |  |
| PLC program  <br> Error messages 1. language  <br> Error messages English  <br> Dialogues 1. language <br> Dialogues English <br> ASCII file  <br> Help texts  <br> Data for axis error compensation  <br> Data for axis error compensation  | .PLC .ER1 .ERE .DI1 .DIE .A .HLP .COM .CMA | $\begin{aligned} & \text { P } \\ & \text { A } \\ & \text { A } \\ & \text { A } \\ & \text { A } \\ & \text { A } \\ & \text { I } \\ & \text { I } \end{aligned}$ |
| Machine Parameter Mode |  |  |
| Machine parameter lists | . MP | . M |
| Compensation value table selectable via code number | .KOR | . S |

Additional information on the files or programs is provided by letters in the status field.
E: The file/program has been selected in the PROGRAMMING mode.
S: The file/program has been selected and activated in the TEST RUN mode.
M: The file/program has been selected and activated in either PROGRAM RUN / FULL SEQUENCE or in PROGRAM RUN / SINGLE BLOCK.
$P$ : The file/program is protected against erasing and editing.
IN: The table/program was programmed in Inch.
W : The file/program was not completely transferred to an external memory and thus is no longer available.

### 17.3 External Data Output

## Preparations:

- Connect the external data medium (FE, ME or other peripheral unit, e.g. personal computer with HEIDENHAIN data transfer software) to the TNC.
- Prepare the external data medium for data transfer:
- Select the operating mode, the baud rate and the interface assignment at the TNC (see section 16.1).


### 17.3.1 Output of Files with the Extensions .H, .I, .T, .D, .P, .A, .PNT

| Press Key | Function |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $\hat{\rightharpoonup}$ |
|  | Operating mode PROGRAMMING/EDITING |
| Extry | Activate data transfer menu |

The different file types are distinguished by the file name and the extension.
In the TNC there are the following six different file types that can be selected via soft key:

- HEIDENHAIN dialogue programs
- ISO programs
- Tool tables
- Datum tables
- Pallet tables
- Text files (ASCII)
- Point files

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { <file name> } . \mathbf{H} \\
& \text { <file name }>. \mathbf{I} \\
& \text { <file name > }>\text { 1) } \\
& \text { <file name }>. \mathbf{D} \\
& \text { <file name }>. \mathbf{P} \\
& \text { <file name }>. \mathbf{A} \\
& \text { <file name }>. \text { PNT }
\end{aligned}
$$



[^8]
### 17.3.2 Output of TOOL.T File (Active Tool Table) and of POCKET-TABLE



### 17.3.3 Output of the Machine Parameter List <NAME>.MP

## NOTE:

The TNC only displays the external directory in the FE1 mode.


### 17.3.4 Output of the Compensation Value List for Multipoint Axis Error Compensation <NAME>.KOR

## NOTE:

The TNC only displays the external directory in the FE1 mode.
Until NC software $25993 \times .07$ and $25994 \times .07$ the compensation values and the axis relations were filed in one table (file with extension .KOR). This file is stored in the RAM of the TNC and can be read out.


# SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425 

Page 104
Issue: 20.08.95

## NOTE:

The TNC only displays the external directory in the FE1 mode.
As of NC software $25993 \times .08$ and $25994 \times .08$ the compensation values and axis relations can be stored as files with the extensions .COM and .CMA.


[^9]
### 17.3.5 PLC File Management



The PLC is subdivided into two internal drives.
Drive TNC:
PLC files in RAM 1)
Drive TNC/EPROM: PLC files in PLC EPROM 1)

The following files may be stored:

| PLC programs |  | .PLC |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Error messages | 1. language | .ER1 |
| Error messages | English | .ERE |
| Dialogues | 1. language | .DI1 |
| Dialogues | English | .DIE |
| ASCII files |  | .A |
| Help texts | .HLP |  |
| Data for axis error compensation | .COM |  |
| Data for axis error compensation | .CMA |  |

For each half of the screen the required "drive" can be selected by soft key.

1) Between the PLC RAM and the PLC EPROM similar functions are possible as between the RAM and external data medium.

## Selecting the Drives

| MANUAL OPERATION ERROR | PLC PROGRAMMING |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TNC： | BYTES STATUS |  |  | TNC／EPROM： <br> FILE NAPIE | BYTES STATUS |  |  |  |
| FILE NAME |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 252499 ${ }^{\text {A }}$ |  | ．PLC 14612 | M | 252499 X |  | C 12098 | P |  |
| 3DT＿SCHA |  | －PLC 1560 |  | 4XXER1 |  | 11402 | P |  |
| AUX＿FUNK |  | ．PLC 5298 |  | 4XXERE |  | E 1402 | P |  |
| BE＿STD＿Z |  | ．PLC 2818 |  | 4XXDI 1 |  | 113154 | P |  |
| CLRPLCWI |  | ．PLC 216 |  | 4XXDIE | ．D | IE 2290 | P |  |
| CVCL＿FUK |  | ＊PLC 1730 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| EO＿MODUL | － | ＊PLC 154 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HANDRAD |  | ＊PLC 852 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HIRTH |  | ．PLC 6152 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HR330 |  | －PLC 1900 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HR332 |  | －PLC 2276 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| HRA110 |  | －PLC 812 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 40 FILE （S） | 47616 | 16 BYTES UA | CANT | $5 \quad \mathrm{FILE}(\mathrm{S})$ | 106752 | BYTES UACA |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { PAGE } \\ 乌 \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { PAGE } \\ \{, \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  |  | 三三 ${ }^{\text {WINDOU }}$ |  | ND |


| Press Key | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | Select the window to be modified |
|  | Switch soft key row |
| MODIFY | Press soft key |
| W INDOU |  |


| MANUAL OPERATION ERROR | PLC PROGRAMMING |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TNC: |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| FILE NAME |  |  |  | BVIES STATUS |  |  |  |
| $252499 \times$ A .PLC |  |  |  | 14612 | M |  |  |
| 3 T _SCHA . PLC |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AUX_FUNK . PLC |  |  |  | 5298 |  |  |  |
| $B E \_S T L_{-}$, PL |  |  |  | 2818 |  |  |  |
| CLRPLCWI •PL |  |  |  | 216 |  |  |  |
| CYCL_FUK |  |  | - PLC | 1730 |  |  |  |
| EO_MODUL |  |  | . PLC | 154 |  |  |  |
| HANDRAD |  |  | . PLC |  |  |  |  |
| HIRTH |  |  | . PLC |  |  |  |  |
| HR330 |  |  | . PLC | 1900 |  |  |  |
| HR332 |  |  | . PLC | 2276 |  |  |  |
| HRA110 |  |  | . PLC |  |  |  |  |
| 40 FILE(S) 47 |  | VTES UAC |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{gathered} \text { PAGE } \\ \grave{\leftrightharpoons} \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} \text { PAGE } \\ \Omega, \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { SELECT } \\ & \text { ת } \end{aligned}$ | COPV | MODIFY <br> WINDOW |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { WINDOL } \\ & \equiv \equiv \equiv \end{aligned}$ | END |


| Press Key | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| SELECT $X \times X$ | Assign the "drive" by pressing a soft key |
| END | Press soft key |
|  | Switch soft key row back |

### 17.3.6 Output of Files from PLC Memory

## NOTE:

The TNC only displays the external directory in the FE1 mode.

## Overview of the Files

| PLC programs |  | .PLC |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Error messages | 1. language | .ER1 1) |
| Error messages | English | .ERE 1) |
| Dialogues | 1. language | .DI1 1) |
| Dialogues | English | .DIE 1) |
| ASCII files |  | .A 1) |
| Help texts | HLP |  |
| Files for axis error compensation | .COM 2) |  |
| Files for axis error compensation | .CMA 2) |  |

## 1) Note:

The error messages, dialogues and ASCII files are output as ASCII files with the extension. A. Therefore, the files to be output must have different filenames so that they will not be overwritten on the external data medium.

> RENAME
> $A B C=X V Z$
(to rename a files, press the soft key .)

Note down filename and the extension!
After having downloaded the files, the extension. A must be reconverted to the original extension

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { CONVERT } \\
& \text { ABC } \Rightarrow X \mathrm{YZ}
\end{aligned}
$$

by pressing the soft key
-
2) see section 17.3.4

There may be several files with the same extension in RAM.
Note down status information (see section 17.2).


[^10]
### 17.4 Downloading External Data

Preparations:

- Connect the external data medium (ME, FE or other peripheral unit) to the TNC.
- Prepare the external data medium for data transfer:
press stop
and at the ME, press at the FE.
- Select the operating mode, the baud rate and the interface assignment (see 16.1) at the TNC.
17.4.1 Downloading files with the Extensions .H, .I, .D, .P, .T, .A


[^11]
### 17.4.2 Downloading TOOL.T Files (Active Tool Table) and the POCKET TABLE

Press Key

### 17.4.3 Machine Parameter Input <NAME>.MP



1) If several MP files are downloaded after each other, the TNC activates the MP list downloaded last.

## When the error message

## OPERATING PARAMETERS ERASED

is displayed, enter the machine parameter file <NAME>.MP as follows:
(see section 2.1)

| Press Key | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | Clear the error message |

### 17.4.4 Input of the Compensation Value List for Multipoint Axis Error Compensation <NAME>.KOR

NOTE:
The TNC displays the external directory only in the FE1 mode.
Until NC-software $25993 \times .07$ and $25994 \times .07$ the compensation values and the relations are filed in one table (file with extension .KOR).

| Press key | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING AND EDITING. <br> Prepare TNC for input of code number. <br> Enter code number, confirm with ENT. <br> Activate data transfer menu. <br> Press arrow key to enter the directory of the external data medium. <br> If necessary: select desired compensation value list by pressing an arrow key. <br> Enter the file name of the compensation value list (ASCII or numerical keys). <br> Start data transfer. <br> Exit the data transfer menu. <br> TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING AND EDITING |

# SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425 

Page 115
Issue: 20.08.95

From NC-software 259 93x. 08 and 259 94x. 08 the compensation values and the relations can be stored in files with the extensions.COM and .CMA.

If there is no <NAME>.CMA file on the external data medium, the compensation value tables from the code number 105296 are valid. These files can be read in as described in section 17.4.4.


[^12]

### 17.4.5 Downloading PLC Program, Error Messages, Dialogues and Help Texts

## NOTE:

The TNC displays the external directory only in the FE1 mode.
The error messages and the dialogues are downloaded as ASCII files (<NAME>.A). They need to be converted to their original file types afterwards.


After reading in the files, the error messages and dialogues need to be reconverted into their original file types.

| Error messages | 1. language: | <NAME>.A $\Rightarrow$ | <NAME>.ER1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Error messages | English: | <NAME>.A $\Rightarrow$ | <NAME>.ERE |
| Dialogues | 1. language: | <NAME>.A $\Rightarrow$ | <NAME>.DI1 |
| Dialogues | English: | $<$ NAME $>$. $A \Rightarrow$ | <NAME>.DIE |



If the PLC program is run from RAM (MP $4010=1$ ) and several files of the type <NAME>.PLC are contained in RAM, the PLC program that had the status $\mathbf{M}$ before it was transferred, must be loaded into the process memory. (see section 19.5)

If there are several dialogue or error message files in RAM, the desired file can be selected via soft key.

| Press key | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\square$ | TNC in PLC menu. |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline \text { SELECT } \\ \bullet \text { DI } 1 / * \text { ER1 } \\ \text { FILES } \end{gathered}$ | Press soft key. |
|  | Select desired file. |
| SELECT <br> ~事 | Press soft key. |
| $E N D$ | Press soft key. |

## 18. Analogue Outputs

### 18.1 Specifications

6 outputs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and $S$
Load capacity: $\begin{aligned} & R_{\operatorname{Lmin}} \geq 5 \mathrm{k} \Omega \\ & \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{Lmax}} \leq 2 \mathrm{nF}\end{aligned}$
Voltage range: $\quad U_{a m a x}= \pm 10 \mathrm{~V} \pm 100 \mathrm{mV}$

$$
U_{\text {amin }}=0 V \pm 3 \mathrm{mV}
$$

Machine parameters for the analogue outputs

| Analogue outputs | MP | Entry values |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| X | 120.0 | $0=$ output 1 |
| Y | 120.1 | $1=$ output 2 |
| Z | 120.2 | $2=$ output 3 |
| IV | 120.3 | $3=$ output 4 |
| V | 120.4 | $4=$ output 5 |
|  |  | $5=$ output S |


| Resolution: | 16 Bit $=65536$ steps |
| :--- | :--- |
| Smallest step | $\frac{10 \mathrm{~V}}{65536}=0.153 \mathrm{mV}$ |

### 18.2 Checking the Analogue Outputs

### 18.2.1 Axes with Analogue Speed Controller

Proportionally to the traversing speed, the control generates an analogue voltage of 0 V to 9 V (rapid traverse). The easiest way to determine this voltage is to connect the test adapter directly to the logic unit or to the connecting terminals of the servo-amplifiers and to measure with a multimeter.

If however, the axis does not move due to a defect, and you want to test whether the error is inside or outside the control, the following steps are recommended:

- Switch off the main switch at the machine tool.
- Connect the test adapter to the connector X8 (nominal value output) of the LE and connect a multimeter to the test adapter sockets for the defective axis. If no test adapter is available, connect a multimeter directly to the nominal value output of the servo-amplifier.
- Switch on the main switch and the control voltage.
- Switch the position display to LAG (servo lag) (see section 18.3).
- Check and adjust the following machine parameters:
(If you alter a machine parameter, note down the original value and enter it again after finishing the test.)

| MP | Entry Value | Function | Original Value |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :---: |
| $1410 . X$ | $30[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | Servo-lag monitoring (erasable), feed forward |  |
| $1420 . X$ | $30[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | Servo-lag monitoring (EMERG. STOP), <br> feed forward |  |
| $1140 . X$ | $9.99[\mathrm{~V}]$ | Movement monitoring |  |
| $1710 . X$ | $300[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | Servo lag monitoring (erasable), trailing mode |  |
| $1720 . X$ | $300[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | Servo lag monitoring (EMERG. STOP), <br> trailing mode |  |

- Traverse the reference points that need to be traversed before those of the defective axis.
- Turn the override potentiometer of the keyboard unit completely to the left and start reference mark traverse for the defective axis.
- Check the axis enable for the defective axis at the servo amplifier.
- Check the screen display.
* (Control ready for operation) must be ON, the $\mathbf{F}$ of the feed rate display must be normally lit (if the display is inverse, the feed rate enable is missing), and the symbol for "Axis not in the position loop" (e.g. $\rightarrow \mid \leftarrow \mathbf{X}$ ) should not follow the position display.
- Turn the override potentiometer slowly to the right and turn it back left again before the servo lag display reaches the limit of the position monitoring.

When the override potentiometer is turned to the right, the control outputs an analogue voltage which is increased proportionally to the servo lag up to a maximum value of 10 V . The control operates correctly, if a voltage of $10 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.1 \mathrm{~V}$ can be measured at the test adapter with the multimeter. If no voltage can be measured, switch off the main switch, unplug the connector X8 from the logic unit, disconnect the nominal value line from the servo amplifier and test this line for short-circuit. If the nominal value line is in order, connect X 8 to the logic unit again (leave the nominal value line disconnected), switch on the main switch and repeat the measurement with reference mark traverse. If an analogue voltage can be measured now, the control operates correctly. If no voltage can be measured, the analogue output of the logic unit is probably defective.

## Measuring Setup to Check the Analogue Outputs



X8 Nominal value output for $1,2,3,4,5, S$
flange socket with female insert (15-pin

| Pin No. | Signal |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1 | analogue output 1 |
| 3 | analogue output 2 |
| 5 | analogue output 3 |
| 7 | analogue output 4 |
| 4 | analogue output 5 |
| 8 | analogue output S axis |
| 9 | OV analogue output 1 |


| Pin No. | Signal |
| :--- | :--- |
| 11 | OV analogue output 2 |
| 13 | OV analogue output 3 |
| 14 | OV analogue output 4 |
| 6 | OV analogue output 5 |
| 15 | OV analogue output S axis |
| housing | external shield $=$ housing |
| $2,10,12$ <br> do not assign |  |

### 18.2.2 Axes with Integral Digital Speed Controller

Depending on the machine parameter MP1900 the driving axes of TNC 425/E are individually defined as analogue axes (as TNC $415 \mathrm{~B} / \mathrm{F}$ ) or as digital axes.
With axes with integral digital speed controller (corresponding bit of MP1900 = 1) a TTL voltage is output at the analogue output.
If however, the axis does not move due to a defect, and if you want to test whether the error is inside or outside the control, the following steps are recommended:

- Switch off the main switch.
- Disconnect the nominal value line from the connector X8 and check for short-circuit and line disconnection.
- If the nominal value line is in order, leave it disconnected and connect the test adapter to the connector X 8 .
- Switch on main switch and machine control voltage.
- Switch the position display to LAG (servo lag); see section 18.3.
- Define the axis to be checked as analogue controlled axis (MP1900, corresponding bit =0)

| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | Entry range | Original 11 <br> Entry Values |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Axes with |  |  |  | 0 to 31 |  |
| digital speed controller |  | 1900 |  | $0=$ analogue-controlled axis |  |
|  | K |  | 0 | $+1=$ X-axis digital controlled |  |
|  | Y |  | 1 | $+2=$ Y-axis digital controlled |  |
|  | IV |  | 2 | $+4=$ Z-axis digital controlled |  |
|  | V |  | 3 | $+8=$ IV. axis digital controlled |  |
|  |  | 4 | $+16=$ V. axis digital controlled |  |  |

- The following machine parameters need to be checked and adapted. (Do not forget to re-enter the original values after having finished the test!)

| MP | Entry <br> Value | Function | Original Entry Values |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $1410 . X$ | $30[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | Servo lag monitoring (cancellable), <br> feed forward control |  |
| $1420 . X$ | $30[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | Servo lag monitoring (EMERG. STOP), <br> feed forward control |  |
| $1140 . X$ | $9.99[\mathrm{~V}]$ | Movement monitoring |  |
| $1710 . X$ | $300[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | Servo lag monitoring (cancellable), <br> trailing operation |  |
| $1720 . X$ | $300[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | Servo lag monitoring (EMERG. STOP), <br> trailing operation |  |

- Turn the override potentiometer of the keyboard unit completely to the left and start reference mark traverse for the defective axis.
- Check the axis enable for the defective axis at the servo amplifier.
- Check the screen display
* (control ready for operation) must be switched on, the $\mathbf{F}$ of the feed rate display must be lit normally (if the display is inverse the feed rate enable is missing) and the symbol for "axis not in position loop" (e.g. $\rightarrow \leftarrow \mathbf{X}$ ) must not follow the position display.
- Turn the override potentiometer slowly to the right and turn it back left before the servo lag display reaches the limit of the position monitoring.

When the override potentiometer is turned to the right, the control outputs an analogue voltage which is increased proportionally to the servo lag up to a maximum value of 10 V . The control operates correctly, if a voltage of $10 \mathrm{~V} \pm 0.1 \mathrm{~V}$ can be measured at the test adapter with the multimeter. If no voltage can be measured, the analogue output of the logic unit is probably defective.

## Measuring Setup to Check the Analogue Outputs



## X8 Nominal value output for $1,2,3,4,5, S$

flange socket with female insert (15-pin)

| Pin No. | Signal |
| :--- | :--- |
| 1 | analogue output 1 |
| 3 | analogue output 2 |
| 5 | analogue output 3 |
| 7 | analogue output 4 |
| 4 | analogue output 5 |
| 8 | analogue output S axis |
| 9 | OV analogue output 1 |


| Pin No. | Signal |
| :--- | :--- |
| 11 | OV analogue output 2 |
| 13 | OV analogue output 3 |
| 14 | OV analogue output 4 |
| 6 | OV analogue output 5 |
| 15 | OV analogue output S axis |
| housing | external shield = housing |
| $2,10,12$ <br> do not assign |  |

## Observe the safety instructions!

### 18.3 Switching Over the Position Display

| Press Key | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\square$ | TNC in operating mode MACHINE (manual, full sequence etc.) |
|  | Activate MOD function |


| MANUAL OPERATION |  |  |  |  | PLC PROGRAMMING |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| POSITION DISPLAY |  |  | ACTL. |  |  |
|  |  |  | REF |  |  |
| CHANGE MM/INCH PROGRAM INPUT AXIS SELECTION |  |  | M M |  |  |
|  |  |  | HEIDENHA | I N |  |
|  |  |  | $\% 00000$ |  |  |
|  | SOFTWARE | NUMBER | 280540 |  |  |
|  | SOFTWARE | NUMBER | 252499 |  |  |
|  |  |  | 1 |  |  |


| POSITION/ | AXIS | AXIS | AXIS | HELP |  | END |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| INPUT PGM | LIMIT (1) | LIMIT (2) | LIMIT (3) | EELS |  |  |


|  | Select dialogue POSITION DISPLAY <br> Switch to desired display mode <br> NOML: <br> nominal position <br> DIST: <br> distance-to-go <br> ACTL: <br> actual position <br> REF: <br> distance to reference mark (machine <br> datum); with distance-coded measuring system <br> zero REF mark <br> current servo lag |
| ---: | :--- |
| END | ExG: <br> Exit the subprogram |

### 18.4 Adjustment of the Feed Rate <br> 18.4.1 Axes with Analogue Speed Controller

Check and adapt the machine parameters (note down the original entry values).

| MP | Entry Value | Function | Original Entry Value |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 1390 | 0 | feed forward control 1) ON <br> in automatic operating modes |  |
| $7290 . X$ | 6 | display step $=0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ |  |

- Switch position display to LAG (servo lag).
- Enter the following test program (e.g. for X axis)

0 BEGINPGM X MM
1 LBL 1
$2 \mathrm{X}+0 \mathrm{~F}$ MAX
$3 \mathrm{X}+100 \mathrm{~F} \mathrm{MAX}$ (select a larger traverse range if possible!)
4 CALL LBL 1 REP 100/100
5 END PGM X MM

- Run the test program in the operating mode "PROGRAM RUN / FULL SEOUENCE".
- Adjust the feed rate at the servo amplifier (tachometer) until the servo lag display is approximately zero for positioning in both directions.
- Repeat the adjustment for all axes.
- Reset the machine parameters and the position display to the original values.
${ }^{1)}$ The operating mode "feed forward control" must be optimized.


### 18.4.2 Axes with Integral Digital Speed Controller

Depending on the machine parameter MP1900 the driving axes of TNC 425/E are individually defined as analogue axes (as TNC $415 \mathrm{~B} / \mathrm{F}$ ) or as digital axes.

With axes with integral digital speed controller (corresponding bit of MP1900 $=1$ ) the feed adjustment of the servo amplifier as described in section 18.4.1 is not required.

### 18.5 Offset Adjustment

### 18.5.1 Axes with Analogue Speed Controller

a) Offset Adjustment with Code Number

| Press Key | Function |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | TNC in operating mode PROGRAMMING AND EDITING <br> Prepare TNC for entry of code number <br> Enter code number for offset adjustment and confirm with ENT |

Now the contents of the offset memory is displayed on the screen in converter steps ( 1 conv. step $=0.153 \mathrm{mV}$ ). From left to right: X, Y, Z, IV, V.


| CONTINUE |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| OUIT | Offset compensation is executed |

[^13]
## SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425

Page 127
Issue: 20.08.95

## b) Cyclic Offset Adjustment via Machine Parameters

In the machine parameter MP1220 the cycle time is defined [1s] after which an offset is compensated by one converter step.
To switch off the automatic offset adjustment, enter the value 0 in the machine parameter MP1220.

## NOTE:

If an offset voltage of 100 mV is reached with automatic offset adjustment, the control switches off, generating the error message

## GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <axis><CPU number> E

c) Offset Adjustment at the Servo Amplifier

- Check and adjust the following machine parameters. (Note down the original values before changing.)

| MP | Entry Value | Function | Original Entry <br> Value |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1080.0 | 0 |  |  |
| 1080.1 | 0 | integral factor |  |
| 1080.2 | 0 |  |  |
| 1080.3 | 0 | cycle time for |  |
| 1080.4 | 0 | automatic offset adjustment |  |
| 1220 | 0 | feed forward control ON |  |
| 1390 | $\geq 1$ |  |  |
| 1510.0 | $\geq 1$ | KV factor for feed forward control |  |
| 1510.1 | $\geq 1$ |  |  |
| 1510.2 | $\geq 1$ | 6 | display step $=0.1$ mm |
| 1510.4 |  |  |  |
| $7290 . X$ |  |  |  |

- Switch position display to LAG (display of servo lag); see section 18.3.
- Cancel the offset compensation with code number (see item a)
- Adjust the offset at the servo amplifier until the values of the individual axes are zero or oscillate symmetrically about zero.
- Reset the machine parameter values and the position display to their original values.


### 18.5.2 Axes with Integral Digital Speed Controller

With axes with integral digital speed controller (TNC 425, corresponding bit of MP1900 = 1)
the offset adjustment as described in section 18.5.1 is not required.

Page 128
Issue: 20.08.95


### 18.6 Oscilloscope Function

TNC 415B/425 features an integral oscilloscope. To activate the OSCILLOSCOPE mode, enter the code number 688379.

| MANUAL OPERATION | OSCILLOSCOPE |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| OUTPUT |  |  | RAMP |  |  |  |
| NOML. FEED RATE |  |  | 0 |  |  |  |
| SAMPLE TIME |  |  | 0,6 MS |  |  |  |
| CHANNEL 1 X |  |  | VOLT. ANLOG |  |  |  |
| CHANNEL 2 Y |  |  | OFF |  |  |  |
| CHANNEL 3 Z |  |  | VOLT. ANLOG |  |  |  |
| CHANNEL 4 X |  |  | OFF |  |  |  |
| TRIGGER |  |  | FREE RUN+8 |  |  |  |
| SLOPE <br> PRE-TRIGGER |  |  | + |  |  |  |
|  |  |  | 0 \% |  |  |  |
| OSC I |  |  |  |  | MP EDIT | END |

The axes, parameters and trigger conditions to be recorded are selected by pressing the cursor keys which move the cursor to the desired position.

The following characteristic curves can be displayed:

| Feed rate | F ACTL | actual value $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | F NOML | nominal value $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ |
| Shaft speed 1) | N ACTL | actual value $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ |
|  | N NOML | nominal value $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ |
| Speed controller 1) | N INT | difference of nominal and actual for speed controller (mm/min) |
| Position | S ACTL | actual value (mm) |
|  | S NOML | nominal value $(\mathrm{mm})$ |
| Servo lag | S DIFF | servo lag for position control (mm) |
| Analogue voltage | U ANALOG | analogue voltage output (V) |
|  |  |  |

### 18.6.1 Soft Key Rows

| OSZI |  |  |  |  |  | $\substack{\text { MP } \\ \text { EDIT }}$ | END |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |


| CH | 1 | CH | 2 | CH | 3 | CH | 4 |  | SET UP |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| StaRt | END |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |



| INVERT | $\downarrow$ | $\uparrow$ | $\ddagger \square$ | $\ddagger \downarrow \square$ | $\square \square$ | CURSOR <br> $1 / 2$ | END |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :---: | :---: |

Explanation of the soft keys:


> CURSOR
> $1 / 2$
activate cursor


## SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425

### 18.6.2 Trigger

The following possibilities are available:

- FREE RUN Recording is terminated by hand.
- SINGLE SHOT Recording of a memory contents; started by trigger condition
- CHANNEL

Recording starts when the trigger threshold of the selected channel is exceeded.

## Trigger Threshold

The trigger threshold for the selected channel is indicated as a numerical value; the units are as follows:

- feed rate ( $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min}$ )
- position (mm)
- shaft speed (mm/min)
- servo lag ( $\mu \mathrm{m}$ )
- analogue voltage (mV)


## Edges

Triggering with rising (positive) and falling (negative) edge.

## Pre-Trigger

Definition of recording start in \% of the total recording time; possible entry values are 0\%, 25\%,50\%, 75\%, 100\%; selectable by pressing ENT.

### 18.6.3 Recording

The recording parameters to be edited are selected via arrow keys. The values for the feed rate threshold and the trigger threshold are entered via the numerical keys. The entry values for all other recording parameters are selected by pressing ENT.

## Output

To output a nominal value in the MANUAL mode, it is possible to chose between a pre-set ramp and a jump function. The jump function (only possible with digital controlled axes) is required for the adjustment of the speed encoder. Moreover, if the preliminary entry value is unknown, the maximum acceleration can be determined from jump function and recording with the oscilloscope. In MDI and AUTOMATIC the axes are always accelerated following the selected ramp.

## Feed Rate

If a jump function is selected as output signal, the feed rate is entered in $\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min}$. The programmed feed rate is valid for the acceleration subsequent to the ramp.

## Time Resolution

The recording time is between 2.4576 seconds and 24.576 seconds (selected time $\times 4096$ ). The selected time $(0.6 \mathrm{~ms}$ to 6 ms$)$ is the clock time for recording the characteristic lines. The recording time is displayed below the grating. Beginning and end of display (relative to the trigger point; cursor line T1) are displayed as well.

## SERVICE MANUAL TNC 415B/425

Page 132
Issue: 20.08.95

## Channel 1 to Channel 4

Four channels can be selected for recording. The assignment of the axes to the channels is variable; select the axis to be changed, press ENT to switch the channel.

For each channel a characteristic line is selected. It consists of the following values:

| Feed rate | V ACTL | actual value $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | V NOML | nominal value $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ <br> Shaft speed |
|  | N ACTL | actual value $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ |
| Speed controller | N NOML | nominal value $(\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min})$ |
| Position | N INT | difference of nominal/actual value for the speed controller (mm/min) |
|  | S ACTL | actual value $(\mathrm{mm})$ |
| Servo lag | S NOML | nominal value $(\mathrm{mm})$ |
| Analogue voltage | S DIFF | servo lag for position controller (mm) |
| Channel | U ANALOG | analogue voltage output $(\mathrm{V})$ |
|  | OFF | channel is displayed |
|  | SAVED | channel is stored |

Recording is started by pressing the START soft key. A soft key row is displayed which only contains a STOP key. The process can be interrupted at any time.
During recording the stored channels cannot be displayed simultaneously, since it is not possible to synchronise the stored channels and the newly recorded channels.

## Evaluation of the recorded channels via cursor

Whereas the entire memory contents is displayed after start, the time window selected before the start is displayed after re-setup of the screen.
On the left side of the screen the time T1 (time of trigger event) is displayed. Below there is the absolute value in $[\mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min}]$, $[\mathrm{mm}]$ or $[\mathrm{mV}]$.
If an additional cursor with the time T2 is displayed by means of the key CURSOR $1 / 2$, it can be shifted with the arrow keys on the TNC operating panel. The time T2 is the difference to T1; the numerical value displayed below is the difference to the value belonging to T 1 .
The T2 display and the additional cursor can be erased by pressing the soft key END or "Cursor 1/2".

## Vertical Zoom

For the display of each selected channel the vertical grid can be changed in steps via soft key. The vertical grid size is displayed on the left side of the screen below the designations of the channel and the recording.

## Centering the Display

The vertical resolution is selected such that an optimum display is ensured.
Returning to the original vertical resolution:
By pressing NOENT the original display of the stored data is re-established.

## Horizontal Zoom

The recording comprises 4096 evaluated data. The time resolution (i.e. the clock time of the recorded data) can be set between 0.6 and 6 ms . The range for extension and compression is limited as follows:

|  | evaluated data | data: pixels |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| minimum display | 4096 | $8: 1$ |
| max. extended display | 64 | $1: 8$ |

The length of the displayed detail and its starting point as absolute position within the duration of the recorded data is depicted as scroll bar in the status window.

## 19. PLC Inputs and Output

### 19.1 PLC Inputs

### 19.1.1 PLC Inputs on LE

Connector X42: I0 to I31 and acknowledgemert "control ready for operation"
Connector X46: I128 to I152

| $" 0$ " signal | $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}=-20 \mathrm{~V}$ to 3.2 V |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}=1.0 \mathrm{~mA}$ with $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}=3.2 \mathrm{~V}$ |
|  | $" 1 "$ signal |
|  | $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}=13 \mathrm{~V}$ to 30.2 V |
|  | $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}=3.8 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 8.9 mA |

### 19.1.2 PLC Inputs on PL 400

Terminal strips X4 to X9: I64 (I192) to I126 (I254)

| "0" signal | $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}=-20 \mathrm{~V}$ to 4 V |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}=1.6 \mathrm{~mA}$ with $U_{\mathrm{e}}=4 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $" 1 "$ signal | $\mathrm{U}_{\mathrm{e}}=16.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to 30 V |
|  | $\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}=6.2 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 12.6 mA |

### 19.1.3 PLC Inputs on PL 405/410

PL 405, terminal strips X3 to X4: 164 (I192) to 195 (I223)
PL 410, terminal strips X3 to X6: I64 (I192) to I127 (I255)
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { "0" signal } & U_{e}=-20 \mathrm{~V} \text { to } 4 \mathrm{~V} \\ & \mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}=1.6 \mathrm{~mA} \text { with } U_{\mathrm{e}}=4 \mathrm{~V}\end{array}$
"1" signal $\quad U_{e}=16.5 \mathrm{~V}$ to 30 V
$\mathrm{l}_{\mathrm{e}}=6.2 \mathrm{~mA}$ to 12.6 mA

### 19.2 PLC Outputs

### 19.2.1 PLC Outputs on LE

Connector X 41 : O0 to O 30 and output "control ready for operation"
Connector X46: O0 to O7 1)

1) outputs available at $X 46$ or $X 41$
"1" signal $\quad \begin{array}{ll}U_{a} \text { min } & =U_{B}-3 V \\ & I_{a} N O M L\end{array}=0.1 \mathrm{~A}$.

### 19.2.2 PLC Outputs on PL 400

Terminal strips X1 to X3: O32 (O64) to O62 (O94) and output "control ready for operation"

"1" signal $\quad$| $U_{a}$ min | $=U_{B}-3 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $l_{a} N O M L$ |$=1.2 \mathrm{~A}$.

### 19.2.3 PLC Outputs on PL 405/410

PL 405, terminal strip X8:
O48 (O80) to O62 (O94) and output "control ready for operation"
PL 410, terminal strips X7 to X8: O32 (O64) to O47 (O79) and output "control ready for operation"

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\text { "1" signal } & U_{\mathrm{a} \text { min }}=U_{\mathrm{B}}-3 \mathrm{~V} \\
& \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{a}} \mathrm{NOML}=1.2 \mathrm{~A}
\end{array}
$$

Pin layout: see section 6

### 19.3 Checking the PLC Inputs and Outputs

The test unit (see section 20) can be used to check the PLC inputs and outputs on the logic unit (X41, X42, X46). The voltage level of the PLC inputs and the output current of the PLC outputs on the PL 400/405/410 can be measured directly at the terminals.


### 19.3.1 PLC Inputs

The PLC inputs can be checked as follows:

- Connect the test unit between LE and PLC (measure directly at the PL boards).

| Press Key | Function |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

## Observe the safety instructions!

### 19.3.2 PLC Outputs



The PLC outputs can be checked as follows:

- Connect the test unit between the PLC and the LE (measure directly at the PL boards).



## Observe the safety instructions!

19.3.3 Measurement Setup for PLC Inputs and Outputs at the LE


X41: PLC output
X42: PLC input
X46 : machine operating panel

## Observe the safety instructions!

### 19.4 Diagnosis Possibilities in the PLC Mode

### 19.4.1 TRACE Function




| SELECT |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $M / I / 0 / T / C$ | LOGIC | DIAGRAM | FIND | HEX <br> $\hat{N}$ <br> DECIMAL | START <br> STOP <br> DISPLAY | START <br> TRACE | STOP <br> TRACE |

The TRACE function provides the possibility of controlling the logic states of the markers, inputs, outputs, timers and counters; it also serves to check the contents of bytes, words and double words of the compiled PLC program.

An instruction list (AWL) of the compiled program is displayed. In addition, the contents of the operand and of the accumulator is displayed in HEX code or decimal code. All active commands of the instruction list are marked by "*". Use the cursor keys or the GOTO function to display the requested program part.

### 19.4.2 LOGIC Diagram



The logic states of up to 16 operands (M, I, O, T, C) can be depicted simultaneously on the screen.
1024 PLC scans can be traced.
Activation of the Logic Diagram:

| Press Key | Function |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | Press soft key |
| LOGICE <br> DIAGRAM | Press soft key |

## Selecting the Operands and Starting the Logic Diagram



### 19.4.3 TABLE Function

| Press Key |  |  |  | Function |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | TABLE |  |  | Call TABLE function |  |  |  |
| SET | Reset | Marker | I NPUT | Output | Counter | T imer | END |
| D |  |  |  | Key on VDU |  |  |  |
| Byte | Word | Double | $\begin{gathered} \frac{\text { HEX }}{\hat{\vdots}} \\ \text { DECIMAL } \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | END |

After pressing a soft key, the corresponding table is activated.
The logic states of the markers, inputs, outputs, counters and timers are dynamically displayed. In the tables for bytes, words and double words, the display can be switched between HEX and DECIMAL.
With the cursor keys or the GOTO key, positions of a table can be selected.

Page 141
Issue: 20.08.95

Notes


### 19.5 Compiling the PLC Program



## Selecting a File as EDITOR PGM:



# 19.6 Output "Control Ready for Operation" and Acknowledgement for Test "Control Ready for Operation " 

Important functions are monitored by the TNC 415B/425 by way of a self-diagnosis system (electronic assemblies such as micro-processor, EPROM, RAM, positioning systems, encoders etc.).

If an error is detected, a blinking error message in plain language is displayed in the dialogue line. As soon as this error message is generated, the control opens the output "Control Ready for Operation".

The output "Control Ready for Operation" is available via:
Logic unit, connector X41 pin 34
PL 400, terminal strip X3 pin 10
PL 405, terminal strip X8 pin 16
PL 410, terminal strip X8 pin 16
By switching off the power switch or by pressing $\square$ this state can be cancelled, provided that the error cause has been eliminated.

The output "Control Ready for Operation" is to switch off the +24 V control voltage in the machine tool interface. Since this is an important safety function, the switch-off function of the output "Control Ready for Operation" is tested via the input "Acknowledgement Control Ready for Operation" each time the control is switched on.

TNC 415B/425 features three monitoring systems (main processor, geometry processor and CLP processor) which are also tested when the machine tool is switched on.

If the +24 V at the input "Acknowledgement Control Ready for Operation" are missing during the test routine after power-on, the error message " RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING" is displayed. If however, the acknowledgement is switched off too late (or not at all) after the output has been switched off, the blinking error message "EMERGENCY STOP DEFECTIVE" is generated. This error message is also displayed, if the power supply of the PLC is missing (power supply of the PLC: see section 10).

If the control detects an error during the power-on test routine, a bridge can be inserted between the output "Control Ready for Operation" and the input "Acknowledgement Control Ready for Operation" (disconnect the wires) in order to determine whether the defect is due to the control or to the interface. If the error is still present after inserting the bridge and with correct PLC power supply, the defect is located in the logic unit. If however, the error does not occur with the bridge being inserted, the defect is located in the interface.

## Warning!

Do not forget to remove the bridge and to install the standard operating state after the test.

## Observe the safety instructions!

### 19.6.1 Wiring of the EMERGENCY STOP Interface



### 19.6.2 TNC 415B/425 Flow Diagram



| Time | Remarks | Error Message |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
| 1 |  | POWER INTERRUPTED |
| 2 | Waiting for control voltage | RELAY EXT. DC VOLTAGE MISSING |
| 3 | After switching off the output <br> "Control Ready for Operation", the <br> "Acknowledgement Control Ready for <br> Operation" must be switched off within <br> 114 ms; otherwise the blinking error <br> message is generated. | YXX$11 \quad=$ Communication processor <br> 11 <br> $1 . \quad=$ Geometry processor |
| 4 | If the acknowledgement is switched off <br> during operation, the error message is | EMERGENCY STOP |

## 20. Test Units

### 20.1 Test Unit for the PLC Inputs and Outputs

PL Test Unit, Id.No. 24735901
to test the PLC inputs and outputs on PL 400


### 20.2 Universal Measuring Adapter

## Used:

as universal test unit for D-Sub connectors, 9-pin to 37-pin (Id.No. 255480 01)


The measuring adapter can be used to test the inputs and outputs of D-Sub connectors (9-pin to 37-pin). On the following page the adapter cables are shown that are required for the different connectors.


Adaptor Cable,9pin Id.No. 25548101

Adaptor Cable, 15pin Id.No. 25548201

Adaptor Cable, 25pin Id.No. 25548301

Adaptor Cable, 37pin Id.No. 25548401

### 20.3 Encoder Diagnostic Set, Id.No. 25459901

## Used:

to test the electrical functions of an encoder
(Further information please see from the operating instructions of the Diagnostic Set.)


## 21. Exchange Instructions

### 21.1 Important Notes

## Observe the safety instructions!

### 21.1.1 Required Equipment

1 external data medium, e.g. FE 401/B or PC with connecting cable
1 tool set (screw driver, socket wrench etc.)
1 MOS protection device (only required for exchanging boards or EPROMs)

### 21.1.2 MOS Protection

If the processor board, the PLC graphics board, the CLP boards or EPROMs are to be exchanged, a MOS protection is definitely required, since otherwise MOS components on the boards or the EPROMs may be destroyed.

## Caution!

503
Avoid any unprotected handling of the boards or EPROMs with statically charged objects (packaging material, storage etc.).

## MOS Protection



### 21.1.3 Software Compatibility

Exchange units (LOGIC UNIT) are always supplied with the most recent software version. Exchange boards, however, are delivered without software and without software enable module. Therefore, the EPROMs and the software enable module of the defective board must be inserted into the exchange board at site. Always remove the EPROMs and the software enable module before sending us boards for repair!)

### 21.1.4 Backing up RAM Data

Before the LOGIC UNIT, an assembly (e.g. processor board, power supply etc.) or the NC software are exchanged, all RAM data (files, settings etc.) must be backed up.

The following files may be stored in RAM and must be backed up on a external data medium:

| NC memory management | Extension in TNC | Extension on external medium |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| NC program, HEIDENHAIN dialogue | . H | . H |
| NC program, ISO | . 1 | . |
| Active tool table | TOOL.T | TOOL.T |
| Tool data (table) | . T | . T |
| Pocket table |  | TOOL_P.R |
| Pallet table | .P | .L |
| Datum table | . D | .N |
| Text file (ASCII) | . A | . A |
| Point table (digitizing) | .PNT | U |
| PLC memory management (RAM) |  |  |
| PLC program | PLC | .P |
| Error messages 1. language | ER1 | . A |
| Error messages English | .ERE | . A |
| Dialogues 1. language | .DI1 | . A |
| Dialogues English | .DIE | . A |
| ASCII files | . A | . A |
| Help texts | .HLP | .J |
| Data for axis error compensation | .COM | .V |
| Data for axis error compensation | . CMA | S |
| Machine parameter mode |  |  |
| Machine parameter list | . MP | M |
| Compensation value table (accessible via code number) | .KOR | . S |

Letters representing additional information on the files and programs are displayed in the status display:
E: The file or the program was selected in PROGRAMMING.
S: The file or the program was selected and activated in TEST RUN.
M: The file or the program was selected and activated in PROGRAM RUN/FULL SEQUENCE or in PROGRAM RUN/SINGLE BLOCK.
$P$ : The file or the program is protected against deleting and editing.
IN : The file or the program was programmed in inches.
W : The file or the program was not completely transferred to the external medium and thus is no longer available.

The data can be read out as described in section 17.3.
The BACKUP routine is a very useful function to read out all data.
After pressing MOD in the operating mode "Machine Parameter Editing" (code number 95148) the menu for interface configuration is displayed, comprising the soft keys

| BACKUP <br> DATA |
| :---: | | RESTORE |
| :---: |
| DATA |.




interface and filed in \$BACKUP.A. To reload the data into the TNC, press the soft key | RESTORE |
| :---: |
| DATA |

Moreover, the pre-set values and the entry values for the supplementary operating modes must be determined so that they can be re-entered after the exchange.

Switch off and on the main switch of the machine tool.




### 21.1.5 Labelling the Connecting Cables

If the connecting cables are labelled incompletely or not at all, they have to be marked such that the correct plug connections can be re-established after having exchanged the logic unit or another assembly.
Pin layout: see section 6


## WARNING:

Switching the connecting cables may destroy the unit!

### 21.2 Exchanging the Logic Unit

### 21.2.1 Observe the exchange instructions (section 21.1)!

### 21.2.2 Dismounting the Logic Unit

a) Switch off the main switch.
b) Loosen all plug connections and clamped joints at the logic unit.

Round connector
Loosen knurled coupling rings (TNC 415B/F only)


D-Sub connector
Loosen knurled screws

## NOTE:

If a PL400/410 is mounted on the upper side of the housing, it must be removed before dismounting the logic unit.
c) Loosen the 4 mounting screws on the logic unit

d) Remove the old logic unit and insert the new logic unit.

### 21.2.3 Mounting the Logic Unit

The logic unit is mounted in the reverse order that is was dismounted.
a) Insert and secure the logic unit.
b) Engage the connectors.


Observe that no connectors are switched!
c) Switch on the main switch.
d) Read in the machine tool data (machine parameters, PLC program, NC programs and tables) that have been backed up before the exchange.
e) Enter the pre-set values and the supplementary operating modes from the table in section 21.1.4
(before traversing the reference marks).
f) Offset adjustment with code number (see section 18.5).

Exchange is now finished.

### 21.3 Exchanging the Processor Board

### 21.3.1 Observe the exchange instructions (section 21.1)!

### 21.3.2 Dismounting the Processor Board

a) Switch off the main switch on the machine tool.
b) Disengage the connectors on the processor board (X21, X22, X23).
c) Undo the lock and open the logic unit.

## Undo lock


d) Disengage internal connectors

e) Loosen/remove fixing screws

f) Lift out the processor board; exchange the EPROMs, if required (see section 21.8). Insert the new board.

### 21.3.3 Mounting the Processor Board

The processor board is mounted in the reverse order that is was dismounted.
a) Insert and secure the processor board.
b) Engage the connectors.

## (a0) Observe that no connectors are switched!

c) Close the logic unit and the lock.
d) Switch on the main switch.
e) Read in the machine data (machine parameters, PLC program, NC programs and tables) that have been backed up before the exchange.
f) Enter the pre-set values and the supplementary operating modes from the table in section 21.1.4 (before traversing the reference marks).
g) Offset adjustment with code number (see section 18.5).

Exchange is now finished.

## Warning!

Send and store the boards only in the original packaging that protects them from acquiring static charge. Never use conventional plastics to wrap the boards in.

### 21.4 Exchanging the CLP Board

21.4.1 Observe the exchange instructions (section 21.1)!

### 21.4.2 Dismounting the CLP Board

a) Switch off the main switch at the machine tool.
b) Disengage the connectors at the CLP board.
c) Undo the locks and open the logic unit.

d) Disengage internal connectors

CLP board TNC 415B


e) Loosen/remove the fixing screws.

CLP board TNC 415B


## CLP board TNC 425


f) Lift out the CLP board; exchange the EPROM, if required (see section 21.8). Insert the new board.

### 21.4.3 Mounting the CLP Board

The CLP board is mounted in the reverse order that is was dismounted.
a) Insert and secure the CLP board.
b) Engage the connectors.


Observe that no connectors are switched!
c) Close the logic unit and the locks.
d) Switch on the main switch.
e) Offset adjustment with code number (see section 18.5).

Exchange is now finished.

## Warning!

4
Send and store the boards only in the original packaging that protects them from acquiring static charge. Never use conventional plastics to wrap the boards in.

### 21.5 Exchanging the PLC Graphics Board

### 21.5.1 Observe the exchange instructions in section 21.1!

### 21.5.2 Dismounting the PLC Graphics Board

a) Switch off the main switch of the machine tool.
b) Disengage the connectors on the PLC graphics board.
c) Undo the lock and open the logic unit.

Undo lock


PLC graphics board
d) Disengage internal connectors.

e) Loosen/remove fixing screws

f) Lift out the PLC graphics board and insert the new board.

### 21.5.3 Mounting the PLC Graphics Board

The PLC graphics board is mounted in the reverse order that it was dismounted.
a) Insert and secure the PLC graphics board.
b) Engage the connectors.


Observe that no connectors are switched!
c) Close the logic unit and the lock.
d) Switch on the main switch.
e) Carry out offset adjustment with code number (see section 18.5).

Exchange is now finished.

## Warning!

Send and store the boards only in the original packaging material that protects them from acquiring static charge. Never use conventional plastics to wrap the boards in.

### 21.6 Exchanging the POWER SUPPLY Unit

a) Observe the exchange instructions in section 21.1!
b) Switch off the main switch on the machine tool.
c) Undo the lock and open the logic unit.

## Undo lock


d) Disengage the connection to the power supply unit at the processor board.

e) Pull the cable harness to the power supply through the housing.
f) Disengage the connector of the NC power supply and loosen the mounting screws.


Disengage
2-pin connector


Slide out the power supply unit to the right and insert the new power supply unit.
g) - Fasten the mounting screws.

- Pull the cable harness through the housing again.
- Engage the connectors.
- Close the logic unit, switch on the main switch.

Exchange is now finished.

## Observe that no connectors are switched!

## Warning!

Send and store the boards only in the original packaging material that protects them from acquiring static charge. Never use conventional plastics to wrap the boards in.

### 21.7 Exchanging the PLC I/O Boards

### 21.7.1 Exchanging the PLC I/O Board PL 400

a) Observe the exchange instructions in section 21.1 !
b) Switch off the main switch.
c) Disengage the connectors at the PL 400

d) Unscrew the cover of the PL 400 and disconnect the cable to the PLC graphics board from the PL 400.

e) Unscrew the PL 400 from the logic unit. 1)

f) The new PLC I/O board PL 400 is mounted in reverse order:

- Mount the PL 400 to the logic unit. 1)
- Engage the connectors.
- Switch on the main switch.

Exchange is now finished.

## Warning!

Send and store the boards only in the original packaging material that protects them from acquiring static charge. Never use conventional plastics to wrap the boards in.

1) The PL 400 may also be located in the switch cabinet.

### 21.7.2 Exchanging the PLC I/O Board PL 410

a) Observe the exchange instructions in section 21.1 !
b) Switch off the main switch.
c) Loosen the connectors at the PL 410.


Loosen clamp connection
d) Loosen the PL 410 mounting screws
e) The new PLC I/O board PL 410 is mounted in reverse order:

- Engage all connectors.
- Check the correct position of the switch ENABLE ANALOGUE INPUTS.
(ON position: analogue part activated, other position: analogue part not activated)
- Switch on the main switch.

Exchange is now finished.

## Warning!

Send and store the boards only in the original packaging material that protects them from acquiring static charge. Never use conventional plastics to wrap the boards in.

### 21.7.3 Exchanging the Analogue Board PA 110

a) Observe the exchange instructions in section 21.1 !
b) Switch off the main switch.
c) Disengage the connectors at the PA 110.


D-Sub connector
Loosen knurled screw
d) Dismounting the PA 110

The PA 110 may be fixed in two ways:

1) via fixing bar

Dismounting: Use a screwdriver to pry the lock upwards and remove the PA 110 from the bar.
2) via four mounting screws:

Dismounting: • Loosen the mounting screws in the housing ( $* \rightarrow$ )

- Unscrew the base plate and reassemble the PA for shipping.
e) The new PA 110 is mounted in reverse order:
- Engage the connectors.
- Switch on the main switch.

Exchange is now finished.

## Warning!

403
Send and store the boards only in the original packaging material that protects them from acquiring static charge. Never use conventional plastics to wrap the boards in.

### 21.8 Exchanging the EPROMs

### 21.8.1 MOS Protection

To exchange the EPROMs MOS protection is indispensable, as otherwise the EPROMs could be destroyed by static charge.

Observe the mark on the EPROMs (do not turn them by $180^{\circ}$ ); be sure not to damage any components during the exchanged. Use an appropriate tool. After the software exchange the logic unit must be marked with the new NC-software number (see sections 5.1 and 5.2).
e.g. IC drawing punch and insertion tool


### 21.8.2 EPROM Designation



PROCESSOR Board
Id.No. 26855301


## Note:

With the current software version IC-P3 / IC-P4 are not inserted.

RUN-IN: Internal test program (does not have to be exchanged together with the software)

22. Machine Parameter List


## Code Numbers

| 123 | MACHINE PARAMETER EDITING FOR END USERS (marked by *) |
| :--- | :--- |
| 75368 | OFFSET ADJUSTMENT |
| 79513 | VOLTAGE AND TEMPERATURE DISPLAY |
| 86357 | REMOVE EDIT/ERASE PROTECTION |
| 95148 | MP MODE |
| 105296 | COMPENSATION VALUE LIST |
| 531210 | RESET M 1000 TO M 2000 AND BYTES 0-127 |
| 620159 | DOWNLOAD RUN-IN PROGRAM VIA INTERFACE |
| 807667 | PLC MODE |
| 688379 | INTERNAL OSCILLOSCOPE |
| 951026 | START RUN-IN PROGRAM FROM EPROM |

## Machine Parameters

In the following list the machine parameters for all software versions are listed.
Since however, certain machine parameters are only valid for a certain software version, or are only active from a certain software version on, columns with symbols for differentiation have been introduced after the machine parameter number

## Explanation of the Symbols:

- = The machine parameter applies for all software versions of this control.

04 = The machine parameter has been introduced with a certain software version (e.g. 04 means: introduced with software version 04).
104 = The machine parameter is inactive.
$=$ The machine parameter is not available with this control.

## Explanation of the Columns:

A $\quad=$ TNC 415B/F/BR/FR and TNC 425/E with NC software 259 93* -- or 259 94*
B $\quad=$ TNC 415 B/F/BR/FR and TNC $425 / E$ with NC software $28054^{*}-$ or $28056^{*}$-- (special software)
C = reserved
AE6 = entry values for operation with HEIDENHAIN test unit

## User Parameters

By means of the MOD function "User Parameters" certain machine parameters can be altered easily (e.g. adaptation of the data interface). The user parameters that are accessible via this MOD function are determined in machine parameters by the machine tool manufacturer

## Input Values

Input values are e.g.

- the numbers 0 and 1 to select functions, algebraic signs or the counting direction or
- numerical values for feed rates, displacement etc.
- decimal input values that can be calculated by combining several functions (bitcoded)
- bit patterns (selectable with \%)
e.g. MP 10 : \% 00111
ie. XYZ with encoder
IV, V without encoder
- hexadecimal values (selectable with \$)
e.g. MP 7353.0: \$ 0F818A0


## Structure

The machine parameters are subdivided into groups.
The parameter numbers are structured such that the list can be expanded easily.

0-999 Encoders and machine tool axes: allocation, evaluation, compensation

Positioning
Operation with feed precontrol
Operation with servo lag
Integral digital speed control (TNC 425)
Integral speed and current control (TNC 426 PA)
Spindle
Integral PLC
Adaptation of the data interface
3D-touch probe (general parameters)
Connection of measuring touch probe or touch trigger probe
Digitizing with 3D-touch probe
Tool calibration with TT 110
Tapping
Display and programming
User parameters
Colours, general display and FK graphics
Operation and program run
Tilting the working plane
Hardware

| Function |  | $\mathbf{M P}$ No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input |  | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axes with encoder | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | - | * | * | $\begin{array}{r} 0= \\ +1= \\ +2= \\ +4= \\ +8= \\ +16= \end{array}$ | no encoder <br> $X$ axis with encoder <br> $Y$ axis with encoder <br> Z axis with encoder <br> IV. axis with encoder <br> $V$. axis with encoder | \% 11111 |
| Encoder monitoring <br> Absolute position of distance-coded reference marks | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \\ & S \end{aligned}$ | 30 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{r} 0= \\ +1= \\ +2= \\ +4= \\ +8= \\ +16= \\ +32= \end{array}$ | no axis monitored <br> $X$ axis monitored <br> $Y$ axis monitored <br> $Z$ axis monitored <br> IV. axis monitored <br> V. axis monitored <br> $S$ axis monitored | \% 111111 |
| Signal amplitude | $\begin{gathered} X \\ Y \\ Y \\ Z \\ \text { IV } \\ V \\ S \end{gathered}$ | 31 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{r} 0= \\ +1= \\ +2= \\ +4= \\ +8= \\ +16= \\ +32= \end{array}$ | no axis monitored <br> $X$ axis monitored <br> $Y$ axis monitored <br> Z axis monitored <br> IV. axis monitored <br> V. axis monitored <br> $S$ axis monitored | \% 111111 |
| Edge separation | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & \text { IV } \\ & \text { V } \\ & \text { S } \end{aligned}$ | 32 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{r} 0= \\ +1= \\ +2= \\ +4= \\ +8= \\ +16= \\ +32= \\ \hline \end{array}$ | no axis monitored <br> $X$ axis monitored <br> $Y$ axis monitored <br> $Z$ axis monitored <br> IV. axis monitored <br> V. axis monitored <br> $S$ axis monitored | \% 111111 |


| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| VDU display | 40  <br>  0 <br>  1 <br>  2 <br>  3 <br>  4 <br>  5 | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{\bullet}$ |  | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | $\quad 0$ $=$ <br> $+1=$ no axis displayed <br> $+2=$ Y axis displayed <br> $+4=$ Z axis displayed <br> $+8=$ IV. axis displayed <br> $+16=$ V. axis displayed <br> $+32=$ position of regulated spindle <br>  <br> (not with M03/M04) | \% 111111 |
| Controlled axes | 50  <br>  0 <br>  1 <br>  2 <br>  3 <br>  4 | - | * | - | 0 $=$ <br> $+1=$ no axis controlled <br> $+2=$ Y axis controlled controlled <br> $+4=$ Z axis controlled <br> $+8=$ IV. axis controlled <br> $+16=$ V. axis controlled | \% 11111 |
| PLC auxiliary axes | 60 | - | * | - | $0=$ no auxiliary axis <br> $+1=$ X axis is auxiliary axis <br> $+2=$ Y axis is auxiliary axis <br> $+4=$ Z axis is auxiliary axis <br> $+8=$ IV. axis is auxiliary axis <br> $+16=$ V. axis is auxiliary axis | \% 00000 |
| Assignment of the encoder inputs to the machine axes | $\begin{aligned} & 110.0 \\ & 110.1 \\ & 110.2 \\ & 110.3 \\ & 110.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | - | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ |

[^14]| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Assignment of the nominal value outputs to the machine axes (no function, if MP 2000. $\mathrm{X} \neq 0$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X} \\ & \mathrm{Y} \\ & \mathrm{Z} \\ & \mathrm{IV} \\ & \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 120.0 \\ & 120.1 \\ & 120.2 \\ & 120.3 \\ & 120.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | 0 to 5  <br> $0=$ output 1 <br> $1=$ output 2 <br> $2=$ output 3 <br> $3=$ output 4 <br> $4=$ output 5 <br> $5=$ output $S^{1)}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ |
| Count direction of the encoder signals | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X} \\ & \mathrm{Y} \\ & \mathrm{Z} \\ & \mathrm{IV} \\ & \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $210$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | * | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0=\text { positive } \\ & +1=X \text { axis negative } \\ & +2=Y \text { axis negative } \\ & +4=Z \text { axis negative } \\ & +8=\text { IV. axis negative } \\ & +16=V . \text { axis negative } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | (\% 00000) |
| Signal period <br> (displacement per grating period; consider the screw pitch when using a rotary encoder.) <br> With square-wave input signals the displacement per square-wave period must be entered. (Consider external interpolation.) | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 330.0 \\ & 330.1 \\ & 330.2 \\ & 330.3 \\ & 330.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | - | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \end{aligned}$ | 0.1 to 1000[ $\mu \mathrm{m}$ ] | $\begin{aligned} & 20 \\ & 20 \\ & 20 \\ & 20 \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ |
| Calculation of the signal period Path for counting pulses from MP 332.X | X Y Z IV V | $\begin{aligned} & 331.0 \\ & 331.1 \\ & 331.2 \\ & 331.3 \\ & 331.4 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | - - - - - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 99999.9999 [mm] | $\begin{aligned} & 0.02 \\ & 0.02 \\ & 0.02 \\ & 0.02 \\ & 0.02 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Number of counting pulses from MP 331.X | X Y Z IV V | $\begin{aligned} & 332.0 \\ & 332.1 \\ & 332.2 \\ & 332.3 \\ & 332.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | - - - - - | - - - - - | $\begin{aligned} & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \end{aligned}$ | 1 to 16177215 [counting pulses] <br> The TNC automatically calculates the signal period. $\text { signal period }[m m]=\frac{\mathrm{MP} 331}{\mathrm{MP} 332}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |

[^15]| Function |  | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input |  |  | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Interpolation factor of the EXE at the encoder input (TNC 415BR/FR only) | $\begin{gathered} X \\ Y \\ Y \\ Z \\ I V \\ V \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 340.0 \\ & 340.1 \\ & 340.2 \\ & 340.3 \\ & 340.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | - | - - - - - | $\begin{aligned} & 0,1,5 \\ & 0=n o \\ & 1=1-f \\ & 5=5-f \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Axis designation | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IV } \\ & \mathrm{V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 410.3 \\ 410.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | * | * | * | $\begin{aligned} & 0=A \\ & 3=U \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1=B \\ & 4=V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2=C \\ & 5=W \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Hirth coupling Activation | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IV } \\ & \text { V } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{array}{r} 420.3 \\ 420.4 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  | * | - | * | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\mathrm{ina} \\ & 1=\mathrm{ac} \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Prescribed step | $\begin{aligned} & \text { IV } \\ & \text { V } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 430.3 \\ & 430.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | * | * | * | 0 to 30 | $\left[^{\circ}\right]$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |



| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Factor for multipoint axis error compensation <br> Multipoint axis error compensation | X Y Z IV V | $\begin{aligned} & 720.0 \\ & 720.1 \\ & 720.2 \\ & 720.3 \\ & 720.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | * | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | -1.0000 to $+1.0000[\mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{m}]$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X} \\ & \mathrm{Y} \\ & \mathrm{Z} \\ & \mathrm{IV} \\ & \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $730$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | $0=$ linear compensation active <br> $+1=$ X axis, multipoint compensation active <br> $+2=$ Y axis, multipoint compensation active <br> $+4=$ Z axis, multipoint compensation active <br> $+8=$ IV. axis, multipoint compensation active <br> $+16=$ V. axis, multipoint compensation active | \% 00000 |
| Display mode for rotary axes and PLC auxiliary axes | X Y Z IV V | $\begin{aligned} & 810.0 \\ & 810.1 \\ & 810.2 \\ & 810.3 \\ & 810.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | * | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} 0 \text { to } \pm 99999.9999[\mathrm{~mm}] \text { or }\left[{ }^{\circ}\right] \\ 0= & \begin{array}{l} \text { display } \pm 99999.9999 \end{array} \\ \neq 0 & \begin{array}{l} \text { (software limit switch active) } \\ \text { modulo value for display } \\ \text { (software limit switch inactive) } \end{array} \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gantry axes <br> Configuration | $\begin{aligned} & 850.0 \\ & 850.1 \\ & 850.2 \\ & 850.3 \\ & 850.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | 0 to 5 $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { main axis } \\ & 1=\text { tracked to } \mathrm{X} \text { axis } \\ & 2=\text { tracked to } \mathrm{Y} \text { axis } \\ & 3=\text { tracked to } \mathrm{Z} \text { axis } \\ & 4=\text { tracked to } \mathrm{V} \text {. axis } \\ & 5=\text { tracked to } \mathrm{V} \text {. axis } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Monitoring the synchronized movement of the coupled axes | $\begin{aligned} & 855.0 \\ & 855.1 \\ & 855.2 \\ & 855.3 \\ & 855.4 \end{aligned}$ | - - - - - | $\begin{aligned} & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \\ & 02 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 06 \\ & 06 \\ & 06 \\ & 06 \\ & 06 \end{aligned}$ | ```0 to 100.0000 [mm] \(0=\) monitoring inactive \(\neq 0 \quad\) maximum deviation of master and slave axes``` | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Defining the relationship between the axes | $\begin{aligned} & 860.0 \\ & 860.1 \\ & 860.2 \\ & 860.3 \\ & 860.4 \end{aligned}$ | 08 08 08 08 08 | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 0,1 & \\ 0= & \text { referenced to position after power-on } \\ 1= & \text { referenced to REF marks (machine datum) } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Software limit switch ranges Range 1 <br> Default setting after power-on: <br> Activation by PLC: $\mathrm{M} 2817=0, \mathrm{M} 2816=0$ <br> strobe marker M2824 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{Y}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{Z}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{IV}+ \\ & \mathrm{V}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{X}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{Y}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{Z}- \\ & \mathrm{I}- \\ & \mathrm{V}_{-} \end{aligned}$ | 910.0 910.1 910.2 910.3 910.4 920.0 920.1 920.2 920.3 920.4 |  |  |  |  | ```linear axis: -99 999.9999 to +99 999.9999 [mm] rotary axis: -99 999.9999 to +99 999.9999[`]``` | $\begin{gathered} \text { +99 } 999.9999 \\ " \\ " \\ " \\ " \\ \text { "99 } 999.9999 \end{gathered}$ |
| Range 2 <br> Activation by PLC: $\mathrm{M} 2817=0, \mathrm{M} 2816=1$ strobe marker M2824 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{Y}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{Z}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{IV}+ \\ & \mathrm{V}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{X}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{Y}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{Z}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{IV}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{V}_{-} \end{aligned}$ | 911.0 911.1 911.2 911.3 911.4 921.0 921.1 921.2 921.3 921.4 |  | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { +99 } 999.9999 \\ " \\ " \\ " \\ \text { " } \\ \text {-99 } 999.9999 \end{gathered}$ |
| Range 3 <br> Activation by PLC: $\mathrm{M} 2817=1, \mathrm{M} 2816=1$ strobe marker M2824 | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{Y}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{Z}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{IV}+ \\ & \mathrm{V}_{+} \\ & \mathrm{X}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{Y}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{Z}- \\ & \mathrm{IV}_{-} \\ & \mathrm{V}_{-} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 912.0 \\ & 912.1 \\ & 912.2 \\ & 912.3 \\ & 912.4 \\ & 922.0 \\ & 922.1 \\ & 922.2 \\ & 922.3 \\ & 922.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{gathered} \text { +99 } 999.9999 \\ " \\ " \\ " \\ " \\ \text { "99 } 999.9999 \end{gathered}$ |


| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Datum for positioning blocks with M92 <br> (referenced to the machine datum) | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & \mathrm{X} \\ & \mathrm{Z} \\ & \mathrm{IV} \\ & \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 950.0 \\ & 950.1 \\ & 950.2 \\ & 950.3 \\ & 950.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Target position for simulated tool change for TOOL CALL with block scan | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & Z \\ & \text { IV } \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 951.0 \\ & 951.1 \\ & 951.2 \\ & 951.3 \\ & 951.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | linear axis: $\text { -99 } 999.9999 \text { to +99 } 999.9999 \text { [mm] }$ <br> rotary axis: $\text { -99 } 999.9999 \text { to +99 } 999.9999\left[{ }^{\circ}\right]$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Shifting the machine datum (referenced to the REF mark of the encoder) | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 960.0 \\ & 960.1 \\ & 960.2 \\ & 960.3 \\ & 960.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  | linear axis: $\text { -99 } 999.9999 \text { to +99 } 999.9999 \text { [mm] }$ <br> rotary axis: $\text { -99 } 999.9999 \text { to +99 } 999.9999\left[{ }^{\circ}\right]$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function |  | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Rapid traverse | $\begin{aligned} & \hline X \\ & Y \\ & \mathrm{Y} \\ & \mathrm{Z} \\ & \mathrm{IV} \\ & \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1010.0 \\ & 1010.1 \\ & 1010.2 \\ & 1010.3 \\ & 1010.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | linear axis: 10 to 30000 [mm/min] rotary axis: 10 to 30000 [ $\% / \mathrm{min}$ ] | $10000$ |
| Manual feed | $\begin{gathered} \hline X \\ Y \\ Z \\ Z \\ I V \\ V \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1020.0 \\ & 1020.1 \\ & 1020.2 \\ & 1020.3 \\ & 1020.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | - | linear axis: 10 to 30000 [mm/min] rotary axis: 10 to 30000 [ $\% / \mathrm{min}$ ] | $10000$ |
| Positioning window | $\begin{aligned} & \hline X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1030.0 \\ & 1030.1 \\ & 1030.2 \\ & 1030.3 \\ & 1030.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | ```linear axis: 0.0001 to 2.0000 [mm] rotary axis 0.0001 to 2.0000 [`]``` | $0.05$ |
| Polarity of the nominal value voltage (TNC 415B/425 "/426CA) or of the nominal shaft speed (TNC 425/426PA) with positive traverse direction | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | $1040$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} \hline 0 & =\text { positive } \\ +1 & =\mathrm{X} \text { axis negative } \\ +2 & =\mathrm{Y} \text { axis negative } \\ +4 & =\mathrm{Z} \text { axis negative } \\ +8 & =\mathrm{IV} . \text { axis negative } \\ +16 & =\mathrm{V} . \text { axis negative } \end{aligned}$ | \% 00000 |
| Analogue voltage for rapid traverse | $\begin{gathered} X \\ X \\ Y \\ Z \\ I V \\ V \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1050.0 \\ & 1050.1 \\ & 1050.2 \\ & 1050.3 \\ & 1050.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | - | 4.5 to 9 [V] <br> no function with TNC 426 PA (entry value: 1) | $\begin{aligned} & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \end{aligned}$ |

[^16]| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Acceleration X <br> Y  <br>  Z <br>  IV <br>  V | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1060.0 \\ & 1060.1 \\ & 1060.2 \\ & 1060.3 \\ & 1060.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | 0.001 to $3.0\left[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Radial acceleration | 1070 | - | - | * | 0.0001 to $3.0\left[\mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right]$ | 1.5 |
| Integral factor | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1080.0 \\ & 1080.1 \\ & 1080.2 \\ & 1080.3 \\ & 1080.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ |  |  | 0 to 65535 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Standstill monitoring | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1110.0 \\ & 1110.1 \\ & 1110.2 \\ & 1110.3 \\ & 1110.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | - | 0.0001 to 30 [mm] | $\begin{aligned} & 0.1 \\ & 0.1 \\ & 0.1 \\ & 0.1 \\ & 0.1 \\ & 0.1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Movement monitoring | $\begin{aligned} & 1140.0 \\ & 1140.1 \\ & 1140.2 \\ & 1140.3 \\ & 1140.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | 0.03 to 10 [V] for TNC $415 \mathrm{~B} / 425^{11}$ 0.03 to 10 [1000/min] for TNC 426 PA Note: entry value $10 \Rightarrow$ monitoring inactive | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Time out to switch off the residual voltage on error message "Positioning Error" | 1150 | - | * | - | 0 to 65535 [s] | 0 |
| Automatic cyclical offset adjustment | 1220 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1 \text { to } 65535 \text { [s] } \\ & 0=\text { no automatic adjustment } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1 |

[^17]| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Reference mark evaluation <br> Direction for traversing the reference marks <br> Feed rate for traversing the reference marks | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & \text { IV } \\ & \text { V } \end{aligned}$ | $1320$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | $0=$ positive <br> $+1=$ X axis negative <br> $+2=$ Y axis negative <br> $+4=$ Z axis negative <br> $+8=$ IV. axis negative <br> $+16=$ V. axis negative | \% 00000 |
|  | X Y $Z$ IV V | $\begin{aligned} & 1330.0 \\ & 1330.1 \\ & 1330.2 \\ & 1330.3 \\ & 1330.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{*}$ | - | linear axis: <br> 10 to 30000 [mm/min] <br> rotary axis: <br> 10 to 30000 [ $/ \mathrm{min}$ ] | $10000$ |
| Feed rate for leaving the reference endposition (only if MP1350 $=2$ ) <br> Axis sequence for reference mark traverse | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & \text { IV } \\ & \text { V } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1331.0 \\ & 1331.1 \\ & 1331.2 \\ & 1331.3 \\ & 1331.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | - | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | linear axis: <br> 10 to 500 [mm/min] <br> rotary axis: <br> 10 to 500 [ $\% / \mathrm{min}$ ] | $\begin{gathered} 200 \\ " \\ " \\ " \end{gathered}$ |
|  | 1. axis <br> 2. axis <br> 3. axis <br> 4. axis <br> 5. axis | $\begin{aligned} & 1340.0 \\ & 1340.1 \\ & 1340.2 \\ & 1340.3 \\ & 1340.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 0= & \text { no ref. mark traverse } \\ 1= & X \\ 2= & Y \\ 3= & Z \\ 4= & V \\ 5= & V \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \end{aligned}$ |
| Type of reference mark approach | $\begin{aligned} & \hline X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & \text { IV } \\ & \text { V } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1350.0 \\ & 1350.1 \\ & 1350.2 \\ & 1350.3 \\ & 1350.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | - | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | - | $0=$ position encoder with distance-coded <br> reference marks (1. mode) <br> $1=$ position encoder without distance-coded <br> reference marks <br> $2=$ special function (linear measurement <br> $3=$with rotary encoder)  <br> position encoder with distance-coded  <br> reference marks (2. mode)  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MP } \\ & \text { No. } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Feed forward control or trailing mode <br> in the operating modes <br> "Positioning with MDI" <br> "Program Run / Single Block" <br> "Program Run / Full Sequence" |  | 1390 |  | - | - | - | ```0 = feed forward control 1 = trailing mode``` | 0 |
| Feed forward control in all operating modes | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & \text { IV } \\ & \text { V } \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | - | 02 | 02 | bit not set: <br> control in the operating modes "Positioning with <br> MDI", "Program Run / Single Block" and "Program <br> Run / Full Sequence" according to MP1390 <br> bit set: <br> feed forward control in all operating modes | \% 00000 |

## Operation with Feed Forward Control



## Cams for "Reference End Position":

The reference marks can either be traversed manually using the axis direction keys or automatically with the start key. It is not necessary to enter a code number for the manual traverse as was the case with preceding TNC models. The traverse direction for automatic traverse of the reference marks is defined in MP1320. In order to reverse the traverse direction at the end of the traverse range, a cam for "reference end position" is required. The trigger signals "ref. end position" are assigned to free PLC inputs. By the PLC software these PLC inputs are connected to the PLC markers M2506 and M2556 to M25599. Depending on the entry value of MP1350 the TNC behaves differently.

## Linear Encoder with Distance-Coded Reference Marks (MP 1350.X = 0), Mode 1

If the trigger signal "ref. end position" is set when starting reference mark traverse, the axis moves in the direction opposite to that set in the MP1320. If the trigger signal "ref. end position" is only set during automatic traverse, the TNC ignores this signal. Thus, there must be at least two reference marks within the range of the "reference end position". Ref. mark evaluation takes place either in the range of the "ref. end position" or else beyond this range. In case of an evaluation beyond the software limit switch range, the axis automatically moves to the software limit switch after evaluation.

## Linear Encoder without Distance-Coded Reference Marks (MP 1350.X = 1)

The traverse direction is automatically reversed, if the axis traverses the cam for "ref. end position". If the axis is already in the range of the "reference end position" range when starting, it moves immediately in the opposite direction. For this reason the reference mark has to be outside the "ref. end position" range.

## Special Operation: Linear Measurement with a Rotary Encoder (MP1350.X = 2)

The axis automatically moves to the cam for "reference end position" at the defined feed rate (MP1330). This axis is started again at a reduced feed rate (MP1331) in the opposite direction; the first reference mark is evaluated after the end of the "reference end position" range has been reached. Then the axis is stopped. If the axis is already in the "reference end position" range when starting, it moves immediately at the reduced feed rate (MP1331) in the direction opposite to that indicated in MP1320.

## Linear Encoder with Distance-Coded Reference Marks (MP1350.X = 3), Mode 2

If the trigger signal "reference end position" is set during reference mark traverse, the axis moves opposite to the direction defined in MP1320. The signal "ref. end position" is not ignored by the NC. it is only set during automatic traverse. The traverse direction is reversed immediately. Thus, no reference marks are required in the "ref. end position" range.

| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1. block of Kv factors for operation with feed forward control | X | 1510.0 |  | * | - |  | 0.1 to 20 | 1 |
|  | Y | 1510.1 |  | * | - |  |  | 1 |
|  | Z | 1510.2 |  | - | - |  |  | 1 |
|  | IV | 1510.3 |  | - | - |  |  | 1 |
|  | V | 1510.4 |  | , | , |  |  | 1 |
| Stiction compensation Duration of stiction compensation (differential part) | X | 1511.0 |  | - | - |  | 0 to 16777215 [ $\mu \mathrm{s}$ ] | 0 |
|  | Y | 1511.1 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | Z | 1511.2 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 1511.3 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | V | 1511.4 |  | * | - |  |  | 0 |
| Limit of extent of stiction compensation (differential part) | X | 1512.0 |  | - | - |  | 0 to 16777215 [counting steps] | 0 |
|  | Y | 1512.1 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | Z | 1512.2 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 1512.3 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | V | 1512.4 |  | , | , |  |  | 0 |
| Feed rate for stiction compensation (differential part) | X | 1513.0 |  | - | - |  | 0 to 300000 [mm/min] | 0 |
|  | Y | 1513.1 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | Z | 1513.2 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 1513.3 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
|  | V | 1513.4 |  | - | - |  |  | 0 |
| 2. block of Kv factors for operation with feed forward control <br> M105: enable <br> M106: inhibit | X | 1515.0 |  | - | - |  | 0.1 to 10 | 1 |
|  | Y | 1515.1 |  | - | - |  |  | 1 |
|  | Z | 1515.2 |  | - | - |  |  | 1 |
|  | IV | 1515.3 |  | - | - |  |  | 1 |
|  | V | 1515.4 |  | * | - |  |  | 1 |
| Approach speed and transient behaviour when accelerating |  | 1520 |  | - | - |  | 0.1 to 10 [m/min] | 1 |
| Feed rate below which the positioning window is monitored | X | 1525.0 |  | - | 02 |  | 0.1 to 10.000 [mm/min] | 0 |
|  | Y | 1525.1 |  | - | 02 |  | recommended value: $0.5 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$ | 0 |
|  | Z | 1525.2 |  | - | 02 |  |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 1525.3 |  | - | 02 |  |  | 0 |
|  | V | 1525.4 |  | - | 02 |  |  | 0 |

## Operation with Servo Lag

| Function |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Position monitoring during operation with servo lag cancellable (POSITIONING ERROR) | $\begin{gathered} X \\ Y \\ Z \\ Z \\ I V \\ V \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1710.0 \\ & 1710.1 \\ & 1710.2 \\ & 1710.3 \\ & 1710.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ |  | 0 to 300 [mm] | $\begin{aligned} & 20 \\ & 20 \\ & 20 \\ & 20 \\ & 20 \end{aligned}$ |
| EMERGENCY STOP (GROSS POSITIONING ERROR) | $\begin{gathered} X \\ Y \\ Z \\ Z \\ I V \\ V \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1720.0 \\ & 1720.1 \\ & 1720.2 \\ & 1720.3 \\ & 1720.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | 0 to 300 [mm] | $\begin{aligned} & 30 \\ & 30 \\ & 30 \\ & 30 \\ & 30 \end{aligned}$ |
| 1. block of Kv factors for the trailing mode | $\begin{gathered} X \\ Y \\ Z \\ Z \\ I V \\ V \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1810.0 \\ & 1810.1 \\ & 1810.2 \\ & 1810.3 \\ & 1810.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | $\stackrel{\bullet}{*}$ | 0.1 to 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| 2. block of Kv factors for the trailing mode <br> M105: enable <br> M106: inhibit | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1815.0 \\ & 1815.1 \\ & 1815.2 \\ & 1815.3 \\ & 1815.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ | 0.1 to 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } \quad \text { Bit } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Multiplication factor for Kv (not effective with M105) | $\begin{gathered} X \\ Y \\ Z \\ Z \\ I V \\ V \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1820.0 \\ & 1820.1 \\ & 1820.2 \\ & 1820.3 \\ & 1820.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ |  | 0.001 to 1.000 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Kink point | $\begin{gathered} X \\ Y \\ Z \\ Z \\ I V \\ V \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1830.0 \\ & 1830.1 \\ & 1830.2 \\ & 1830.3 \\ & 1830.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{\bullet}{*}$ |  | 0 to 100.000 [\%] | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \\ & 100 \\ & 100 \\ & 100 \\ & 100 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

Integral Digital Speed Control (TNC 425)

| Function |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MP } \\ & \text { No. } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Selecting the axes with digital speed controller | X Y Z IV V | $1900$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | - | - |  | $\begin{array}{\|ll\|} \hline 0 \text { to } 31 & \\ 0= & \text { axis with analogue controller } \\ +1= & \text { X axis with digital controller } \\ +2= & \text { Y axis with digital controller } \\ +4= & \text { Z axis with digital controller } \\ +8= & \text { IV. axis with digital controller } \\ +16= & \text { V. axis with digital controller } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | \% 11111 |
| Speed controller monitoring | X Y Z IV V | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1910.0 \\ & 1910.1 \\ & 1910.2 \\ & 1910.3 \\ & 1910.4 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  | 1 to 167215 [counting steps] | $\begin{aligned} & 5000 \\ & 5000 \\ & 5000 \\ & 5000 \\ & 5000 \end{aligned}$ |
| Integral component for the speed controller | X Y Z IV V | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 1920.0 \\ & 1920.1 \\ & 1920.2 \\ & 1920.3 \\ & 1920.4 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | - | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  | 0 to 65535 | $\begin{aligned} & 100 \\ & 100 \\ & 100 \\ & 100 \\ & 100 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Limitation of the integral factor for the speed controller (PT1 element) | X Y Z IV V | $\begin{aligned} & 1925.0 \\ & 1925.1 \\ & 1925.2 \\ & 1925.3 \\ & 1925.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | - |  | 0 to 30.000 [s] 0 = inactive (normal case) Standard value: 0.1 to 2.0 [s] entry value $2: \rightarrow$ normal effect entry value 0.1 : $\rightarrow$ very strong effect <br> This function should only be used, if the drive jogs during standstill due to stiction. <br> The larger the entry value, the more the behavior resembles that of a PI controller. | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Proportional component for the speed controller | X Y Z IV V | $\begin{aligned} & 1940.0 \\ & 1940.1 \\ & 1940.2 \\ & 1940.3 \\ & 1940.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  | 0 to 65535 | $\begin{aligned} & 250 \\ & 250 \\ & 250 \\ & 250 \\ & 250 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function | $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { MP } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Factor for acceleration feedforward control of the speed controller | $\begin{aligned} & 1945.0 \\ & 1945.1 \\ & 1945.2 \\ & 1945.3 \\ & 1945.4 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  |  | 0 to $9.999\left[\mathrm{~V} /\left(\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{s}^{2}\right)\right]$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Polarity of torque signal | $1950$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | * | - |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 0 \text { to } 31 & \\ 0= & \text { positive } \\ +1= & \text { X axis negative } \\ +2= & \text { Y axis negative } \\ +4= & \text { Z axis negative } \\ +8= & \text { IV. axis negative } \\ +16= & \text { V. axis negative } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | \% 00000 |
| Selecting the measuring systems | $1951$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - | - |  | 0 to 31 <br> $0=2$ measuring systems for each axis: <br> - linear encoder for position <br> - rotary encoder for speed <br> $+1=1$ measuring system (rotary encoder) for both position and speed (X axis) <br> $+2=\quad \mathrm{Y}$ axis <br> $+4=\quad Z$ axis <br> $+8=\quad$ IV. axis <br> $+16=\mathrm{V}$. axis | \% 00000 |
| Ratio of grating period LS to ROD | $\begin{aligned} & 1955.0 \\ & 1955.1 \\ & 1955.2 \\ & 1955.3 \\ & 1955.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | * |  |  | 0.1 to 100 <br> (the entry values should be $>5$ ) | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function |  | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Compensation for reversal spikes with digitally controlled driving axes | $\begin{aligned} & \mathrm{X} \\ & \mathrm{Y} \\ & \mathrm{Z} \\ & \mathrm{IV} \\ & \mathrm{~V} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1960.0 \\ & 1960.1 \\ & 1960.2 \\ & 1960.3 \\ & 1960.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  |  | -1.0000 to $+1.0000[\mathrm{~mm}]$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Movement monitoring for position and speed <br> (only for digitally controlled driving axes) | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & \text { IV } \\ & \text { V } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1970.0 \\ & 1970.1 \\ & 1970.2 \\ & 1970.3 \\ & 1970.4 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  |  | 0 to 1 [mm] <br> Note: entry value $0 \Rightarrow$ monitoring inactive | $\begin{aligned} & 0,5 \\ & 0,5 \\ & 0,5 \\ & 0,5 \\ & 0,5 \end{aligned}$ |
| Delayed shutdown of speed controller in EMERGENCY STOP |  | 1980 | - | - |  | 0 to 1.999 [s] | 0 |



[^18]${ }^{2)}$ entry values depending on the motor: see table 2 on page 21.1

Table 1: Entry values depending on the power stage
The following SIEMENS power stages can be connected to TNC 426 PA:

|  | 0AAO | OBAO |  GSN1123-1AA00 <br> OCAO ODAO |  |  |  | OEAO |  | OFAO |  | 6SN1 123-1AB00 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  | 0AAO | OBAO |  |  | 0CAO |
|  |  |  | VSA | HSA | VSA | HSA |  |  | VSA | HSA | VSA | HSA |  |  |  |
| MP2110 | 14.14 | 25.45 | 50.91 | 50.91 | 79.2 | 79.2 | 158.4 | 158.4 | 198 | 198 | 14.14 | 25.45 | 50.91 |
| MP2120 | 7.07 | 12.72 | 25.45 | 33.94 | 39.6 | 42.42 | 79.2 | 84.85 | 99 | 120.2 | 7.07 | 12.72 | 25.45 |

When using non-SIEMENS power stages, please contact HEIDENHAIN.

Table 2: Entry values depending on the motor
The following SIEMENS drives can be connected to TNC 426 PA:

|  | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { 1FT6064 } \\ \text { 6AC71 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1FT6084 } \\ \text { 8AC71 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline \text { 1FT6086 } \\ \text { 8AC71 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline \text { 1FT6062 } \\ \text { 6AH71 } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 1FT6082 } \\ & \text { 8AH71 } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 1PH6103 4NG4 | 1PH6107 4NG4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MP2200 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 1 | 1 |
| MP2210 | 2000 | 2000 | 2000 | 4500 | 4500 | 2000 | 2000 |
| MP2220 | 2915 | 3080 | 2970 | 6435 | 6930 | 9900 | 9900 |
| MP2230 | 3 | 4 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 2 | 2 |
| MP2280 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 14.0 | 22.1 |
| MP2290 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 162 | 189 |
| MP2300 | 5.4 | 11.8 | 15.4 | 5.5 | 11.5 | 28.3 | 43.8 |
| MP2310 | 21.5 | 46.95 | 61.7 | 22.06 | 62.2 | 45.3 | 70.1 |

When using non-SIEMENS drives, please contact HEIDENHAIN.

| Function |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } \quad \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Nominal speed (synchronous motor) Kink point rpm (asynchronous motor) " | $\begin{aligned} & \hline X \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2210.0 \\ & 2210.1 \\ & 2210.2 \\ & 2210.3 \\ & 2210.4 \\ & 2210.5 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | 0 to $10000[\mathrm{rpm}]$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Maximum shaft speed ${ }^{11}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline X \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \\ & S \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 2220.0 \\ & 2220.1 \\ & 2220.2 \\ & 2220.3 \\ & 2220.4 \\ & 2220.5 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | 0 to 99 999[rpm] <br> (value from table plus 10\%) <br> When operating with servo lag, the speed is limited to the value of MP 2220. When operating with feed forward control, the error message GROSS POSITIONING ERROR <Axis> $B$ is generated when the value of MP 2220 is reached. | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Number of pairs of poles ${ }^{11}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline X \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \\ & S \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2230.0 \\ & 2230.1 \\ & 2230.2 \\ & 2230.3 \\ & 2230.4 \\ & 2230.5 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | 1 to 4 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Line count of rotary encoder (speed encoder) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline X \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \\ & S \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2240.0 \\ & 2240.1 \\ & 2240.2 \\ & 2240.3 \\ & 2240.4 \\ & 2240.5 \end{aligned}$ | - |  | $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ | 0 to 10000 [lines per revolution] 0 = non-controlled axis (no encoder monitoring) | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |

[^19]| Function | MP No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Counting direction of the signals of the rotary encoder | $\begin{aligned} & 2250.0 \\ & 2250.1 \\ & 2250.2 \\ & 2250.3 \\ & 2250.4 \\ & 2250.5 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { not inverted } \\ & 1=\text { inverted } \end{aligned}$ | 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| Motor constant | $\begin{aligned} & 2260.0 \\ & 2260.1 \\ & 2260.2 \\ & 2260.3 \\ & 2260.4 \\ & 2260.5 \end{aligned}$ | - |  |  | 0 to 99.999[Nm/A] with SIEMENS drives: 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{array}{lc}\text { Max. motor temperature } & \mathrm{X} \\ & \mathrm{Y} \\ \mathrm{Z} \\ & \mathrm{IV} \\ & \mathrm{V} \\ & \mathrm{S}\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 2270.0 \\ & 2270.1 \\ & 2270.2 \\ & 2270.3 \\ & 2270.4 \\ & 2270.5 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \text { to } 255\left[{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right] \\ & 255=\text { no monitoring } \\ & \text { with SIEMENS drives: } 150 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Magnetising current ${ }^{\text {1 }}$ X <br>  Y <br>  Z <br>  IV <br>  V <br>  S | $\begin{aligned} & 2280.0 \\ & 2280.1 \\ & 2280.2 \\ & 2280.3 \\ & 2280.4 \\ & 2280.5 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | 0 to 99.999[Ap] e.g. with SIEMENS motor 1PH6103/... : $9.9 \mathrm{~A} \cdot \sqrt{2}=12.72 \mathrm{Ap}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |

[^20]| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Time constant of armature ${ }^{11}$ X <br>  Y <br>  Z <br>  IV <br>  V <br>  S | $\begin{aligned} & 2290.0 \\ & 2290.1 \\ & 2290.2 \\ & 2290.3 \\ & 2290.4 \\ & 2290.5 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | 0 to 10 000[ms] <br> Example: Calculation of time constant of the armature from the motor parameters of the SIEMENS spindle motor 1PH6107-4GN4 <br> SIEMENS motor parameters: $\begin{aligned} \text { P164 }=\text { nom. frequency } & =68.9 \mathrm{~Hz} \\ \mathrm{P} 168=\text { resistance of armature (cold) } & =157 \mathrm{~m} \Omega \\ \mathrm{P} 170=\text { leakage reactance of armat. } & =785 \mathrm{~m} \Omega \\ \mathrm{P} 171=\text { reactance of main field } & =12090 \mathrm{~m} \Omega \\ \mathrm{MP} 2290= & \\ \frac{(\mathrm{P} 171[\mathrm{~m} \Omega]+\mathrm{P} 170[\mathrm{~m} \Omega] \cdot 1000}{2 \cdot \Pi \cdot \mathrm{P} 164[\mathrm{~Hz}] \cdot \mathrm{P} 168[\mathrm{~m} \Omega]}[\mathrm{ms}]= & \\ =\frac{(12090+785) \cdot 1000}{2 \cdot \Pi \cdot 68,9 \cdot 157}[\mathrm{~ms}]=189[\mathrm{~ms}] & \end{aligned}$ | 0 0 0 0 0 0 |
| Nominal value of motor ${ }^{11}$ X <br> (reference value for "utilization" Y <br> display and for $\mathrm{I}^{2 t}$ monitoring) Z <br>  IV <br>  V <br>  S <br>   | $\begin{aligned} & 2300.0 \\ & 2300.1 \\ & 2300.2 \\ & 2300.3 \\ & 2300.4 \\ & 2300.5 \end{aligned}$ | - - - - - - |  |  | 0 to 100.000[A] <br> MP 2300 is used to calculate the $1^{2 t}$ monitoring and the utilization display (modules 9160 and 9166) | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Maximum current $^{\text {M }}$ X <br> of motor Y <br>  Z <br>  IV <br>  V <br>  S <br>   | 2310.0 2310.1 2310.2 2310.3 2310.4 2310.5 | - - - - - - | - |  | 0 to 100.000[Ap] <br> The speed controller limits the maximum current to the minimum value of MP2110 and MP2310. | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| reserved | 2320.x | - | - | - | entry value 0 | 0 |
| reserved | 2330.x | - | - | - | entry value 0 | 0 |

[^21]| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Amplification for current controller | X | 2400.0 |  | - | - | * | 0 to 30000 [1/V] | 0 |
|  | Y | 2400.1 |  | - | - | - | $0=$ controller inhibited | 0 |
|  | Z | 2400.2 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 2400.3 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | V | 2400.4 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | S | 2400.5 |  | - | - | , |  | 0 |
| reserved | X | 2410.0 |  | - | - | * | 0 | 0 |
|  | Y | 2410.1 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | Z | 2410.2 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 2410.3 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | V | 2410.4 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | S | 2410.5 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
| Proportional factor of the current controller | X | 2500.0 |  | - | - | * | 0 to $100000[A p]$ | 0 |
|  | Y | 2500.1 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | Z | 2500.2 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 2500.3 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | V | 2500.4 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | S | 2500.5 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
| Integral factor of the current controller | X | 2510.0 |  | - | - | * | 0 to $100000[A]$ | 0 |
|  | Y | 2510.1 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | Z | 2510.2 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 2510.3 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | V | 2510.4 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | S | 2510.5 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
| reserved | X | 2520.0 |  | - | - | - | 0 | 0 |
|  | Y | 2520.1 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | Z | 2520.2 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 2520.3 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | V | 2520.4 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
|  | S | 2520.5 |  | - | - | - |  | 0 |
| reserved | X | 2530.0 |  | - | - | 02 | 0 | 0 |
|  | Y | 2530.1 |  | - | - | 02 |  | 0 |
|  | Z | 2530.2 |  | - | - | 02 |  | 0 |
|  | IV | 2530.3 |  | - | - | 02 |  | 0 |
|  | V | 2530.4 |  | - | - | 02 |  | 0 |
|  | S | 2530.5 |  | - | - | 02 |  | 0 |



## Spindle

| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Output of the spindle speed | 3010 |  | - | - | * | $0=$ spindle speed not output | 6 |
| coded |  |  |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 1= & \text { only if speed changes } \\ 2= & \text { with every TOOL CALL } \end{array}$ |  |
| analogue |  |  |  |  |  | $3=$ gear switching signal only if gear range <br> changes <br> $4=$ gear switching signal with every <br> $5=$ TOOL CALL <br> no gear switching signal  |  |
| controlled spindle for orientation |  |  |  |  |  | $6=$ gear switching signal only if gear range <br> changes <br> $7=$ gear switching signal with every <br> $8=$ TOOL CALL |  |
| Output of an analogue voltage at the analogue output of the spindle (only if MP3010 < 3) | 3011 |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | - | $0=$ no function <br> $1=$ voltage is proportional to the current feed <br>  rate <br> $2=$ voltage defined via PLC (module 9130) <br> $3=$ voltage defined via M-function <br>  $(\mathrm{M} 200-\mathrm{M} 204)$ | 0 |
| Feed rate that corresponds to an analogue voltage of 10 V (only if MP3011 = 1) | 3012 |  | * | - | - | 0 to 300000 [mm/min] | 0 |


| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LASER function with M202 Characteristic curve kink points Speed | $\begin{gathered} 3013.0 \\ 3013.1 \\ 3013.2 \\ 3013.3 \\ 3013.4 \\ 3013.5 \\ 3013.6 \\ 3013.7 \\ 3013.8 \\ 3013.9 \\ 3013.10 \\ 3013.11 \end{gathered}$ |  |  |  | 10 to 300000 [mm/min] | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Characteristic curve kink points Voltage | 3013.1 <br> 3014.0 <br> 3014.1 <br> 3014.2 <br> 3014.3 <br> 3014.4 <br> 3014.5 <br> 3014.6 <br> 3014.7 <br> 3014.8 <br> 3014.9 <br> 3014.10 <br> 3014.11 |  |  |  | 0 to 9.999 [V] | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Definition of the spindle speed range | 3020 | 04 | - | - | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 0 \text { to } 99999 \\ 00991 \text { = no limitation } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 00991 |


| Function |  | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Axis halt on TOOL CALL with only a spindle speed output |  | 3030 | - | - | * | $\begin{array}{ll} 0= & \text { axis halt } \\ 1= & \text { no axis halt } \end{array}$ | 0 |
| Programming the spindle speed $\mathbf{S}=\mathbf{0}$ (if MP3240.1 $=0$ ) |  | 3120 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \Rightarrow S=0 \text { permitted } \\ & 1 \Rightarrow S=0 \text { not permitted } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Polarity <br> - of S-analogue voltage <br> (TNC 415B/425/426CA) <br> - of nominal spindle speed (TNC 426 PA) |  | 3130 | - | * | - | $\begin{array}{\|l\|} \hline 0= \\ =\text { M03: positive } \\ \\ \text { M04: negative } \\ =\text { M03: negative } \\ \\ \text { M04: positive } \\ 2=\text { M03 and M04: positive } \\ 3= \end{array}$ | 0 |
| Count direction of the spindle encoder |  | 3140 | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{\|l} \hline 0=\text { positive } \\ 1=\text { negative } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 0 |
| Line count of the spindle encoder |  | 3142 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0=1024 \text { lines } \\ & 1=2048 \text { lines } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| S-analogue voltage with nominal speed <br> gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & 6 \\ & 7 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3210.0 \\ & 3210.1 \\ & 3210.2 \\ & 3210.3 \\ & 3210.4 \\ & 3210.5 \\ & 3210.6 \\ & 3210.7 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  |  | 0 to 9.999 [V] | $\begin{aligned} & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Revolutions of the motor with nominal speed <br> (TNC 426 PA) <br> gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & 6 \\ & 7 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3210.0 \\ & 3210.1 \\ & 3210.2 \\ & 3210.3 \\ & 3210.4 \\ & 3210.5 \\ & 3210.6 \\ & 3210.7 \end{aligned}$ | - | - |  | 0 to 9.999 [1000/min] | $\begin{aligned} & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \\ & 9 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Controlled range for S-analogue output |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Min. S-analogue voltage that can be output | 3240.1 |  | - | - | - | 0 to 9.999 [V] | 0 |
| Jog voltage for gear switching (markers for direction of rotation: M2490/M2491) | 3240.2 |  | - | * | - | 0 to 9.999 [V] | 0.1 |
| Controlled range for S-speed output (TNC 426 PA) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Min. motor speed that can be output | 3240.1 |  | - | - | - | 0 to 9.999 [1000/min] | 0 |
| Motor speed for gear switching (markers for direction of rotation: M2490/M2491) | 3240.2 |  | - | - | * | 0 to 9.999 [1000/min] | 0.1 |
| $\begin{array}{ll}\text { Limit with S-override } & \max . \\ \min .\end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 3310.0 \\ & 3310.1 \end{aligned}$ |  | - | * | * | 0 to 150 [\%] | $\begin{gathered} 150 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |
| Ramp gradient of the spindle: |  |  |  |  |  | 0 to 1.999 [V/ms] |  |
| - Spindle ON/OFF, M03, M04, M05; | 3410.0 |  | - | - | - |  | 0.1 |
| - Oriented spindle stop | 3410.1 |  | * | - | - |  | 0.1 |
| - "Tapping" cycle | 3410.2 |  | - | - | - |  | 0.1 |
| - Tapping without floating tap holder (Rigid Tapping) | 3410.3 |  | - | - | - |  | 0.1 |
| Ramp gradient of the spindle: (TNC 426 PA) |  |  |  |  |  | $0 \text { to } 1.999\left[\frac{1000 / \mathrm{min}}{\mathrm{~ms}}\right]$ |  |
| - Spindle ON/OFF, M03, M04, M05; | 3410.0 |  | - | - | - |  | 0.1 |
| - Oriented spindle stop | 3410.1 |  | - | - | * |  | $0.1$ |
| - "Tapping" cycle | 3410.2 |  | - | - | - |  | $0.1$ |
| - Tapping without floating tap holder (Rigid Tapping) | 3410.3 |  | - | - | - |  | 0.1 |


| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Transient response of the spindle: <br> - Spindle ON/OFF, M03, M04, M05; <br> - Oriented spindle stop <br> - "Tapping" cycle <br> - "Rigid Tapping" cycle |  | $\begin{aligned} & 3415.0 \\ & 3415.1 \\ & 3415.2 \\ & 3415.3 \end{aligned}$ |  | - | - - - - |  | 0 to 1000[ms] | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Positioning window for the spindle |  | 3420 |  | * | * | - | 0 to 65535 [increments] | 10 |
| Spindle pre-set |  | 3430 |  | - | - | - | 0 to 360 [ $\left.{ }^{\circ}\right]$ | 0 |
| Kv factor for the spindle (per gear range) <br> gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range gear range | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & 6 \\ & 7 \\ & 8 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 3440.0 \\ & 3440.1 \\ & 3440.2 \\ & 3440.3 \\ & 3440.4 \\ & 3440.5 \\ & 3440.6 \\ & 3440.7 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  |  | 0.1 to 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |



## Integral PLC

| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PLC program from RAM or from EPROM | 4010 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & +0=\text { EPROM operation } \\ & +1=\text { RAM operation } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| PLC compatibility to TNC 415/425 convert axis words W1024ff to markers convert new markers into old markers convert configuration bits from MP4210 into markers error markers are available non-volatile markers in the range M1000 to M1999 | $4020$ <br> 0 <br> 1 <br> 2 <br> 3 <br> 4 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 31 \\ & \text { corresponding bit }=0 \Rightarrow \text { function inactive } \\ & \text { corresponding bit }=1 \Rightarrow \text { function active } \end{aligned}$ | \%00000 |
| Automatic lubrication X <br>  Y <br> Z  <br>  IV <br>  V | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 4060.0 \\ & 4060.1 \\ & 4060.2 \\ & 4060.3 \\ & 4060.4 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  |  | 0 to 65535 [65 $536 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ ] | $\begin{gathered} 100 \\ 200 \\ 300 \\ 400 \\ 0 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| Maximum change of the temperature compensation per PLC scan in the PLC words W576 - W584 | 4070 | - | - | - | 0.0001 to 0.005 [mm] | 0.0001 |


| Function | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MP } \\ & \text { No. Bit } \end{aligned}$ | A | B | c | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{array}{\|ll} \text { PLC: } & \text { Time for } \\ \text { T 0-T } 29 \end{array}$ | 4110.0 4110.1 4110.2 4110.3 4110.4 4110.5 4110.6 4110.7 4110.8 4110.9 4110.10 4110.11 4110.12 4110.13 4110.14 4110.15 4110.16 4110.17 4110.18 4110.19 4110.20 4110.21 4110.22 4110.23 4110.24 4110.25 4110.26 4110.27 4110.28 4110.29 |  |  |  | 0 to 65535 [PLC cycles ] | $\begin{gathered} 100 \\ 22 \\ 50 \\ 100 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 7 \\ 8 \\ 9 \\ 10 \\ 11 \\ 12 \\ 13 \\ 14 \\ 15 \\ 25 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{gathered}$ |



| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PLC: Pre-set values for counters 11-31 | 4120.11 4120.12 4120.13 4120.14 4120.15 4120.16 4120.17 4120.18 4120.19 4120.20 4120.21 4120.22 4120.23 4120.24 4120.25 4120.26 4120.27 4120.28 4120.29 4110.30 4110.31 |  |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & 11 \\ & 12 \\ & 13 \\ & 14 \\ & 15 \\ & 16 \\ & 17 \\ & 18 \\ & 19 \\ & 20 \\ & 21 \\ & 22 \\ & 23 \\ & 24 \\ & 25 \\ & 26 \\ & 27 \\ & 28 \\ & 29 \\ & 30 \\ & 31 \end{aligned}$ |
| Fast PLC input <br> Defining the fast input | 4130 | - | - | - | 0 to 254 | 0 |
| Defining the active level of the fast input | 4131 | - | * | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { activation with LOW level } \\ & 1=\text { activation with HIGH level } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |


| Function |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MP } \\ & \text { No. } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Setting a number | D768 | 4210.0 |  | - | - | - | -99 999.9999 to +99 999.9999 [mm] or [] | +10 |
|  | D772 | 4210.1 |  | - | - | - |  | +1 |
|  | D776 | 4210.2 |  | - | - | - |  | +2 |
|  | D780 | 4210.3 |  | - | - | - |  | +3 |
|  | D784 | 4210.4 |  | - | - | - |  | +4 |
|  | D788 | 4210.5 |  | - | - | - |  | +5 |
|  | D792 | 4210.6 |  | - | - | - |  | +6 |
|  | D796 | 4210.7 |  | - | - | - |  | +7 |
|  | D800 | 4210.8 |  | * | - | - |  | +8 |
|  | D804 | 4210.9 |  | - | - | - |  | +9 |
|  | D808 | 4210.10 |  | - | - | - |  | +10 |
|  | D812 | 4210.11 |  | - | - | - |  | +11 |
|  | D816 | 4210.12 |  | - | - | - |  | +12 |
|  | D820 | 4210.13 |  | - | - | - |  | +13 |
|  | D824 | 4210.14 |  | - | - | - |  | +14 |
|  | D828 | 4210.15 |  | - | - | - |  | +15 |
|  | D832 | 4210.16 |  | - | - | - |  | +16 |
|  | D836 | 4210.17 |  | * | - | - |  | +17 |
|  | D840 | 4210.18 |  | - | - | - |  | +18 |
|  | D844 | 4210.19 |  | - | - | - |  | +19 |
|  | D848 | 4210.20 |  | - | - | - |  | +20 |
|  | D852 | 4210.21 |  | - | - | - |  | +21 |
|  | D856 | 4210.22 |  | - | - | - |  | +22 |
|  | D860 | 4210.23 |  | - | - | - |  | +23 |
|  | D864 | 4210.24 |  | - | - | - |  | +24 |
|  | D868 | 4210.25 |  | - | - | - |  | +25 |
|  | D872 | 4210.26 |  | - | - | - |  | +26 |
|  | D876 | 4210.27 |  | - | - | - |  | +27 |
|  | D880 | 4210.28 |  | - | - | * |  | +28 |
|  | D884 | 4210.29 |  | - | - | - |  | +29 |
|  | D888 D892 | $\begin{aligned} & 4210.30 \\ & 4210.31 \end{aligned}$ |  | - | - | - |  | +30 +31 |


| Function |  |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Setting a number |  | D896 | 4210.32 |  | * | * | * |  | +0 |
|  |  | D900 | 4210.33 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D904 | 4210.34 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D908 | 4210.35 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D912 | 4210.36 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D916 | 4210.37 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D920 | 4210.38 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D924 | 4210.39 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D928 | 4210.40 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D932 | 4210.41 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D936 | 4210.42 |  | * | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D940 | 4210.43 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D944 | 4210.44 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D948 | 4210.45 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D952 | 4210.46 |  | - | - | - |  | +0 |
|  |  | D956 | 4210.47 |  | * | - | - |  | +0 |
| Machine parameters with multiple function | W960 | X | 4220.0 |  | * | * | * | 10 to 30000 | 1800 |
|  | W962 | Y | 4220.1 |  | * | * | - | - setting a number in PLC | 1800 |
|  | W964 | Z | 4220.2 |  | - | - | * | or | 1800 |
|  | W966 | IV | 4220.3 |  | - | - | - | - feed rate for reapproaching the contour | 1800 |
|  | W968 | V | 4220.4 |  | - | - | - | [mm/min] or [ $/ \mathrm{min}$ ] | 1800 |
| Setting a number (readable with module9032) |  |  | 4230.0 |  | - | * | - | -99 999.9999 to +99 999.9999 [mm] | 0 |
|  |  |  |  |  | . |  |  |  | - |
|  |  |  |  |  | . |  | . |  | - |
|  |  |  | 4230.31 |  | . | - | . |  | - |


| Function | MP <br> No. | Bit |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | A

[^22]
## Adaptation of the Data Interface

| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Inhibiting a data interface | 5000 | - | * | - | $0=$ no interface inhibited <br> $1=$ RS-232 inhibited <br> $2=$ RS-422 inhibited | 0 |
| Data format and transfer stop operating mode EXT1 operating mode EXT2 operating mode EXT3 (PLC) | $\begin{aligned} & 5020.0^{*} \\ & 5020.1^{*} \\ & 5020.2^{*} \end{aligned}$ | - | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{*}$ | - | 0 to 255 | $\begin{aligned} & 168 \\ & 168 \\ & 168 \end{aligned}$ |
| 7 or 8 data bits | 0 |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline \boldsymbol{+ 0}= & 7 \text { data bits, bit } 8=\text { parity } \\ +1= & 8 \text { data bits, bit } 8=0, \text { bit } 9=\text { parity } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| Block check character | 1 |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline+\mathbf{0}= & \text { BCC character optional } \\ +2= & \text { control character not BCC } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| Transmission stop through RTS | 2 |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} +\mathbf{+ 0}= & \text { inactive } \\ +4= & \text { active } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| Transmission stop through DC3 | 3 |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} +0= & \text { inactive } \\ +\mathbf{8}= & \text { active } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| Character parity even/odd | 4 |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline \mathbf{+ 0}= & \text { even } \\ +16= & \text { odd } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| Character parity on/off | 5 |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{ll} +0= & \text { off } \\ \mathbf{+ 3 2}= & \text { on } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| Number of stop bits | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6 \\ & 7 \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{array}{\|cl} \hline+64 & \rightarrow \text { bit } 6=1 \\ \mathbf{+ 1 2 8} & \rightarrow \text { bit } 7=1 \\ \text { bit } 6 & \text { bit } 7 \\ 0 & 1=11 / 2 \text { stop bits } \\ 1 & 0=2 \text { stop bits } \\ 0 & 1=1 \text { stop bit } \\ 1 & 1=1 \text { stop bit } \end{array}$ |  |

[^23]| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operating mode for EXT1 <br> EXT2 <br> EXT3 (PLC) | $\begin{aligned} & 5030.0^{*} \\ & 5030.1^{*} \\ & 5030.2^{*} \end{aligned}$ | - | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | - | $\begin{array}{ll} 0= & \text { "standard data transfer" } \\ 1= & \text { "blockwise transfer" } \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Data transfer rate for PLC coupling (EXT3) | 5040 | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{\|ll\|} \hline 0 \text { to } 9 & \\ 0=110 \mathrm{Bd} & 5=2400 \mathrm{Bd} \\ 1=150 \mathrm{Bd} & 6=4800 \mathrm{Bd} \\ 2=300 \mathrm{Bd} & 7=9600 \mathrm{Bd} \\ 3=600 \mathrm{Bd} & 8=19200 \mathrm{Bd} \\ 4=1200 \mathrm{Bd} & 9=38400 \mathrm{Bd} \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 7 |
| ```Control characters for "Blockwise Transfer" ASCII character for beginning of program (STX) EXT1 EXT2 EXT3 (PLC)``` | $\begin{aligned} & 5200.0^{*} \\ & 5200.1^{*} \\ & 5200.2^{*} \end{aligned}$ | - | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 127 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| ASCII character for end of program <br> EXT1 <br> EXT2 <br> EXT3 (PLC) | $\begin{aligned} & 5201.0^{*} \\ & 5201.1^{*} \\ & 5201.2^{*} \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 127 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| ASCII character for file type (for data transfer) <br> EXT1 <br> EXT2 <br> EXT3 (PLC) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5202.0* } \\ & \text { 5202.1* } \\ & \text { 5202.2* } \end{aligned}$ | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 127 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |

[^24]$\left.\begin{array}{|ll|l|l|l|l|l|l|}\hline \text { Function } & & \begin{array}{c}\text { MP } \\ \text { No. }\end{array} & \text { Bit } & \text { A } & \text { B } & \text { C } & \text { Input } \\ \text { AE-6 } \\ \text { Entry value }\end{array}\right]$

* accessible via code number 123

| Function |  | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ASCII character for positive acknowledgement <br> EXT1 <br> EXT2 <br> EXT3 (PLC) | (ACK) | $\begin{aligned} & 5208.0^{*} \\ & 5208.1^{*} \\ & 5208.2^{*} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{ }{*}$ | * | $\begin{aligned} & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 127 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| ASCII character for negative acknowledgement <br> EXT1 <br> EXT2 <br> EXT3 (PLC) | (NAK) | $\begin{aligned} & 5209.0^{*} \\ & 5209.1^{*} \\ & 5209.2^{*} \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 127 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| ASCII character for end of transfer <br> EXT1 <br> EXT2 <br> EXT3 (PLC) | (EOT) | $\begin{aligned} & 5210.0^{*} \\ & 5210.1^{*} \\ & 5210.2^{*} \end{aligned}$ |  | - | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{*}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & 102 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 to 127 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |

* accessible via code number 123

3D-Touch Probe (General Parameters)

| Function | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Selection of touch trigger probe | 6010* |  | - | - |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { transmission via cable (TS 120) } \\ & 1=\text { infrared transmission (TS 510) } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Probing feed rate | 6120* |  | - | - |  | 10 to 3000 [mm/min] | 80 |
| Maximum measuring range | 6130* |  | - | - |  | 0.001 to 99999.9999 [mm] | 1 |
| Safety clearance over measurement point for automatic measurement | 6140* |  | - | - |  | 0.001 to 99999.9999 [mm] | 1 |
| Rapid traverse for probe cycle | 6150* |  | - | - |  | 10 to 10000 [mm/min] | 2000 |
| M-function for $\mathbf{1 8 0}^{\circ}$ spindle rotation to compensate the center misalignment of the stylus | 6160* |  | - | $04$ |  | ```0 = function inactive 1 to 88= number of M-function for probing 1 = oriented spindle stop via NC 0 = function inactive +1 to 88 = number of M function for oriented spindle stop via PLC``` | 0 0 |

## Connection of Measuring Touch Probe or Touch Trigger Probe

| Function | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Selecting the touch probe <br> (probing and digitizing cycles) | $6200 *$ | 10 | $*$ |  | $0=$ touch trigger probe <br> $1=$ measuring touch probe | 0 |

* accessible via code number 123


## Digitizing with 3D-Touch Probe

| Function | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MP } \\ & \text { No. } \end{aligned}$ | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of oscillations in normal direction | 6210 |  | * | * | - | 0 to $65.535[1 / \mathrm{sec}]$ | 0 |
| Lubrication of touch probe axis <br> - displacement for lubrication at the end of a line <br> - time intervals for lubrication | 6220 |  | - | - | * | 0.000 to 999.999 [mm] | 0 |
|  | 6221 |  | - | * | * | 0 to 65535 [min] | 0 |
| Feed rate in normal direction | 6230 |  | - | - | * | 0 to 1000 [mm/min] | 0 |
| Maximum deflection of the stylus Output of M90 on NC blocks of digitized data | 6240 |  | - | * | - | 0 to 10 [mm] | 0 |
|  | 6260 |  | * | * | * | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { no output } \\ & 1=\text { output } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Rounding of decimal places (NC blocks) | 6270 |  | - | * | - | 0 = output in $0.001 \mathrm{~mm}(1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ <br> 1 = output in $0.01 \mathrm{~mm}(10 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ <br> 2 = output in $0.0001 \mathrm{~mm}(0.1 \mu \mathrm{~m})$ | 0 |


| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Deflection depth of stylus | $6300{ }^{11}$ | 10 | - | - | 0.1 to 2.0000 [mm] | 1 |
| Deflection depth of stylus | 6310 | - | - | - | 0.1 to 2.0000 [mm] | 1 |
| Counting direction of the encoders in the touch probe | 6320  <br>  0 <br>  1 <br>  2 | 10 | 10 | - | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0=\text { positive } \\ & +1=X \text { axis negative } \\ & +2=Y \text { axis negative } \\ & +4=Z \text { axis negative } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Calculating the center offset when calibrating the TM 110 | 6321 | - | * | * | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { calibrate and measure center offset } \\ & 1=\text { calibrate without measuring center offset } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Allocation of the touch probe axes to the machine axes <br> machine axis $X$ <br> machine axis $\quad Y$ <br> machine axis $\quad Z$ | $\begin{aligned} & 6322.0 \\ & 6322.1 \\ & 6322.2 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { touch probe axis } X \\ & 1=\text { touch probe axis } Y \\ & 2=\text { touch probe axis } Z \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \end{aligned}$ |
| Maximum deflection of the stylus | 6330 | 10 | 10 | - | 0.1 to 4 [mm] | 3 |
| Minimum deflection of the stylus | 6340 | 112 | 112 | - | 0.001 to 0.5 [mm] | 0.005 |
| Feed rate for positioning to the MIN point and contour approach | 6350 | 10 | * | - | 10 to 3000 [mm/min] | 300 |
| Feed rate for probing in measuring cycles | 6360 | 10 | - | - | 10 to 3000 [mm/min] | 1000 |
| Rapid traverse for probing | 6361 | 10 | - | - | 10 to 10000 [mm/min] | 2000 |
| Feed rate reduction if the stylus (TM 110) is deflected away from its path | 6362 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { feed reduction inactive } \\ & 1=\text { feed reduction active } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |

${ }^{11}$ with special software and for TNC 426 this function has been shifted to MP 6310!

| Function |  | Bit | A | B | c | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Kv factor for column control | 6370 |  | 10 | - | - | 0.1 to 10 | 1 |
| Factor for friction compensation | 6380 |  | 10 | - | - | 0 to 0.999 | 0.1 |
| Target window for contour lines | 6390 |  | 10 | - | - | 0.1 to 4.0 | 1 |

## Tool Calibration with TT 110

| Function | MP <br> No. | Bit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | A


| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Safety zone around the stylus of TT 110 for pre-positioning | 6540 | - | - |  | 0.001 to 99999.9999 [mm] | 10 |
| Rapid traverse in the probing cycle | 6550 | - | - |  | 10 to 10000 [m/min] | 10 |
| M function for oriented spindle stop for measuring individual cutting edges | 6560 | - | - |  | ```-1 = oriented spindle stop via NC \(0=\) function inactive 1 to 88 = number of M function for oriented spindle stop via PLC``` | 10 |
| Maximum permissible surface cutting speed <br> at the cutting edges of the tool | 6570 | - | - |  | 1.0000 to 120.0000 [m/min] | 100 |
| Center coordinates of the TT 110 stylus referenced to the machine datum | $\begin{aligned} & 6580.0 \\ & 6580.1 \\ & 6580.2 \end{aligned}$ | - | $\stackrel{ }{*}$ |  | - 99999.9999 to + 99999.9999 [mm] | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

## Tapping

| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } \\ \text { No. } \quad \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Minimum feed override when tapping | 7110.0 | * | - | - | 0 to 150 [\%] | 95 |
| Maximum feed override when tapping | 7110.1 | - | - | * | 0 to 150 [\% ] | 105 |
| Dwell time for change of direction of spindle rotation in a tapping cycle | 7120.0 | - | - | - | 0 to 65.535 [s] | 0 |
| Spindle run-on time in a tapping cycle (only effective with BCD output of the spindle speed) | 7120.1 | - | - | - | 0 to 65.535 [s] | 0 |
| Spindle slow-down time after reaching the boring depth | 7120.2 | * | * | - | 0 to 65.535 [s] | 0 |
| Tapping without floating tap holder <br> - run-in behaviour of the spindle | 7130 | - | - | - | 0.001 to 10 [ $/ \mathrm{min}$ ] | 0.5 |
| - transient response of the spindle during acceleration | 7140 | * | - | - | 0.01 to 0.999 | 0.15 |
| Positioning window for tool axis | 7150 | - | - | - | 0.0001 to 2 [mm] | 0.05 |
| Oriented spindle stop at the beginning of cycle 17 "Rigid Tapping" | 7160 | - | - | - | $0=$ spindle orientation is executed <br> $1=$ spindle orientation is not executed | 1 |

## Display and Programming

| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Programming station |  | 7210* |  | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { control } \\ & 1=\text { programming station: PLC active } \\ & 2=\text { programming station: PLC inactive } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| POWER INTERRUPTED |  | 7212 |  | - | * | - | $0=$ press [CE] to confirm the message <br> $1=$ message is confirmed automatically | 1 |
| Block number increment size (for ISO programming) |  | 7220* |  | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 250 \\ & 0=\quad \text { no generation } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Maximum length of file names when opening a file |  | 7222* |  | - | - | 102 | $0=$ max. 8 characters <br> $1=$ max. 12 characters <br> $2=$ max. 16 characters |  |
| Disabling file types <br> (for selection, table of contents and ext. data transfer) <br> HEIDENHAIN programs <br> ISO programs <br> Tool tables <br> Datum tables <br> Pallet tables <br> ASCII (text) files <br> PLC help files <br> Measuring point tables | (.H) <br> (.I) <br> (.T) <br> (.D) <br> (.P) <br> (.A) <br> (.HLP) <br> (.PNT) | 7224.0* | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & 6 \\ & 7 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{*}{08}$ | * | $\stackrel{\bullet}{*}$ | $0=$ no file type disabled <br> $+1=$ disabled <br> $+2=$ disabled <br> $+4=$ disabled <br> $+8=$ disabled <br> $+16=$ disabled <br> $+32=$ disabled <br> $+64=$ disabled <br> $+128=$ disabled | \% 00000000 |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | $\begin{gathered} \text { AE-6 } \\ \text { Entry value } \end{gathered}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Protecting file types <br> HEIDENHAIN programs <br> ISO programs <br> Tool tables <br> Datum tables <br> Pallet tables <br> ASCII (text) files <br> PLC help files <br> Measuring point tables <br> (.PNT) | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 7224.1^{*} & \\ & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & 6 \\ & 7 \\ \hline \end{array}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \bullet \\ & \bullet \\ & \bullet \\ & \bullet \\ & \bullet \\ & \bullet \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{\bullet}{*}$ | $0=$ no file type protected <br> $+1=$ protected <br> $+2=$ protected <br> $+4=$ protected <br> $+8=$ protected <br> $+16=$ protected <br> $+32=$ protected <br> $+64=$ protected <br> $+128=$ protected | \% 00000000 |
| Preset size <br> Pallet table <br> Datum table | $\begin{aligned} & 7226.0^{*} \\ & 7226.1^{*} \end{aligned}$ |  |  |  | $\begin{aligned} 0 \text { to } 255= & \text { number of reserved entries } \\ & \text { (can be expanded via soft key) } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 10 \\ & 10 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| Size of NC memory for DNC mode <br> Minimum Maximum | $\begin{aligned} & 7228.0 \\ & 7228.1 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 08 \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | 1 to 1024 [kBytes] 1 to 1024 [kBytes] | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ 100 \end{gathered}$ |
| Length of program <br> - to check the program <br> - up to which FK blocks are permitted | $\begin{aligned} & 7229.0 \\ & 7229.1 \end{aligned}$ |  |  | - | 100 to 9999 | 100 |
| Changing the dialog language | 7230* | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0=1 . \text { language } \\ & 1=2 . \text { language } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Changing the dialog language <br> NC dialog <br> PLC dialog (OEM cycles, <br> USER parameters) <br> PLC error messages | $\begin{aligned} & 7230.0 \\ & 7330.1 \\ & 7230.2 \end{aligned}$ |  | - | $\stackrel{\bullet}{*}$ | $0=$ English $6=$ Portuguese <br> $1=$ German $7=$ Swedish <br> $2=$ Czech $8=$ Danish <br> $3=$ French $9=$ Finnish <br> $4=$ Italian $10=$ Dutch <br> $5=$ Spanish  | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 1 \\ & 1 \end{aligned}$ |
| Deviation from Greenwich time | 7235 | - | - | - | ```-23 to +23 [hours] \(0=\) Greenwich time 1 = CET \(2=\) Central European summer time The factory setting of the internal clock of the control is Greenwich time. To adapt the time of the program manager to the local time, the difference between local time and Greenwich time must be entered in MP 7235.``` |  |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Inhibiting program entry if PGM No. = No. of OEM cycle | 7240* | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{\|l\|l\|} \hline 0 & =\text { inhibited } \\ 1 & =\text { not inhibited } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 1 |
| Inhibiting HEIDENHAIN cycles <br> cycle 1 <br> cycle 2 <br> cycle 3 <br> cycle 4 <br> cycle 5 <br> cycle 6 <br> cycle 7 <br> cycle 8 <br> cycle 9 <br> cycle 10 <br> cycle 11 <br> cycle 12 <br> cycle 13 <br> cycle 14 <br> cycle 15 | 7245.0  <br>  1 <br>  2 <br>  3 <br>  4 <br>  5 <br>  6 <br>  7 <br>  8 <br>  9 <br>  10 <br>  11 <br>  12 <br>  13 <br>  14 <br>  15 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 65535 \\ & \text { Bit }=0 \Rightarrow \text { cycle not inhibited } \\ & \text { Bit }=1 \Rightarrow \text { cycle inhibited } \end{aligned}$ | \$ 0000 |
| cycle 16 <br> cycle 17 <br> cycle 18 <br> cycle 19 <br> cycle 20 <br> cycle 21 <br> cycle 22 <br> cycle 23 <br> cycle 24 <br> cycle 25 <br> cycle 26 <br> cycle 27 <br> cycle 28 <br> cycle 29 <br> cycle 30 <br> cycle 31 | 7245.1  <br>  0 <br>  1 <br>  2 <br>  3 <br>  4 <br>  5 <br>  6 <br>  7 <br>  8 <br>  9 <br>  10 <br>  11 <br>  12 <br>  13 <br>  14 <br> 15  | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 65535 \\ & \text { Bit }=0 \Rightarrow \text { cycle not inhibited } \\ & \text { Bit }=1 \Rightarrow \text { cycle inhibited } \end{aligned}$ | \$ 0000 |


| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Disable paraxial positioning blocks with $\mathbf{R +} / \mathbf{R}$ - compensation | 7246 | * | * | * | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { enabled } \\ & 1=\text { disabled } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Difference between O-parameter numbers for DLG-DEF block and DLG-CALL block in OEM cycle | 7250 | - | - | - | ```0 to 50 0 if only "DLG-CALL" blocks``` | 0 |
| Number of global Q-parameters transferred form OEM cycle to calling program | 7251 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 100 \\ & 40=\text { the Q-parameters } \mathrm{Q} 60 \text { to } \mathrm{Q} 90 \text { are global } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Central tool file | 7260* | - | - | - | 0 to 254: central tool file entry value $=$ number of tools $0=$ no central tool file | 254 |
| Number of tools with pocket number | 7261* | - | - | - | 0 to 254 | 254 |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Items in the tool table (.T file) that can be displayed and output via interface: <br> NAME (tool name) <br> L (tool length) <br> R (tool radius 1) <br> R2 (tool radius 2) <br> DL (oversize tool length) <br> DR (oversize tool radius 1) <br> DR2 (oversize tool radius 2) <br> TL (tool locked) <br> RT (replacement tool) <br> TIME1 (max. tool life) <br> TIME2 (max. tool life with TOOL CALL) <br> CUR.TIME <br> DOC (commentary on tool) <br> CUT (number of cutting edges) <br> LTOL (tolerance for tool length) <br> RTOL (tolerance for tool radius) <br> DIRECT (cutting direction of the tool) <br> PLC (PLC status) <br> TT: L-OFFS (tool offset, length) <br> TT: R-OFFS (tool offset, radius) <br> LBREAK (breakage tolerance, tool length) <br> RBREAK (breakage tolerance, tool radius) | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline 7266.0 \\ 7266.1 \\ 7266.2 \\ 7266.3 \\ 7266.4 \\ 7266.5 \\ 7266.6 \\ 7266.7 \\ 7266.8 \\ 7266.9 \\ 7266.10 \\ 7266.11 \\ 7266.12 \\ 7266.13 \\ 7266.14 \\ 7266.15 \\ 7266.16 \\ 7266.17 \\ 7266.18 \\ 7266.19 \\ 7266.20 \\ 7266.21 \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |  |  | ```0 = not displayed 1-99 = position of the element in the tool table smallest value = first position highest value = last position``` | $\begin{gathered} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 6 \\ 7 \\ 8 \\ 9 \\ 9 \\ 10 \\ 11 \\ 12 \\ 13 \\ 14 \\ 15 \\ 16 \\ 17 \\ 18 \\ 19 \\ 20 \\ 21 \\ 22 \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ |
| Items in the pocket table (TOOL.P file)  <br> $\mathbf{T}$ (tool number) <br> $\mathbf{S T}$ (replacement tool) <br> F (fixed pocket) <br> $\mathbf{L}$ (locked pocket) <br> PLC (PLC status) | $\begin{aligned} & 7267.0 \\ & 7267.1 \\ & 7267.2 \\ & 7267.3 \\ & 7267.4 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ | ```0 = not displayed 1-99= position of the element in the tool table smallest value = first position highest value = last position``` | $\begin{aligned} & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \\ & 5 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function |  | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Display of the feed rates in the MANUAL operating modes |  | $7270$ |  | - | - | - | $0=$ display of the axis feed rate only when an axisdirection key is pressed (axis-specific feed rate from MP1020.X) <br> $1=$ display of the axis feed rate before operating an axis-direction key (smallest value from MP1020.X for all axes) | 0 |
| Decimal sign |  | 7280* |  | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { decimal comma } \\ & 1=\text { decimal point } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Tool length in nominal / actual value display |  | 7285* |  | - | - | - | 0 = tool length ignored <br> 1 = tool length taken into account | 0 |
| Display step | $\begin{aligned} & \hline X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} 7290.0 \\ * \\ 7290.1 \\ * \\ 7290.2 \\ * \\ 7290.3 \\ * \\ 7290.4 \\ * \end{gathered}$ |  |  | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0=0.1 \mathrm{~mm} \text { or } 0.1^{\circ} \\ & 1=0.05 \mathrm{~mm} \text { or } 0.05^{\circ} \\ & 2=0.01 \mathrm{~mm} \text { or } 0.01^{\circ} \\ & 3=0.005 \mathrm{~mm} \text { or } 0.005^{\circ} \\ & 4=0.001 \mathrm{~mm} \text { or } 0.001^{\circ} \\ & 5=0.0005 \mathrm{~mm} \text { or } 0.0005^{\circ} \\ & 6=0.0001 \mathrm{~mm} \text { or } 0.0001^{\circ} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 6 \\ & 6 \\ & 6 \\ & 6 \\ & 6 \end{aligned}$ |
| Inhibiting datum setting (axis keys and soft key) | $\begin{aligned} & X \\ & Y \\ & Y \\ & Z \\ & I V \\ & V \end{aligned}$ | 7295* | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \\ & 4 \end{aligned}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & 0=\text { not disabled } \\ & +1=X \text { axis disabled } \\ & +2=Y \text { axis disabled } \\ & +4=Z \text { axis disabled } \\ & +8=\mathrm{V} \text { axis disabled } \\ & +16=\mathrm{V} \text { axis disabled } \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Datum setting with axis keys |  | 7296 |  | 08 | - | - | $0=$ datum can be set with axis keys and soft key 1 = datum can be set with soft key only | 0 |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Cancelling <br> - status data (S) <br> - TOOL data (T) <br> - O-parameters ( $\mathbf{Q}$ ) <br> with M02, M30, END PGM | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 7300 & \\ & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \end{array}$ | - | - | - | $0 \text { to } 7$program end   program selection <br> $0=$    <br> $1=$    <br> $2=$    <br> $3=$    <br> $4=$    <br> $5=$    <br> $6=$    <br> $7=$    | 0 |
| Graphics display <br> - 3-plane display <br> - rotation of the coordinate system in the machining plane <br> - BLK form after datum shift <br> - display of cursor position in 3-plane display | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 7310^{*} & 0 \\ & 1 \\ & 2 \\ & 3 \end{array}$ | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & +0=\text { German standard } \\ & +1=\text { American standard } \\ & \hline+0=\text { no rotation } \\ & +2=\text { coordinate system is rotated by }+90^{\circ} \\ & \hline+0=\text { BLK form will not shift } \\ & +4=\text { BLK form will shift } \\ & \hline+0=\text { not shown } \\ & +8=\text { cursor position shown } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 |

* accessible via code number 123

| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Graphic simulation of a program without TOOL CALL or without infeed movement in the tool axis in "Program Run" and "Test Run" |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Tool radius | 7315* | - | - | - | 0 to 99999 [mm] | 0 |
| Penetration depth <br> (from top surface of the blank) | 7316* | - | - | - | 0 to 99999 [mm] | 0 |
| M function to start the simulation | 7317.0* | - | - | - | 0 to 88 | 0 |
| M function ton interrupt the simulation | 7317.1* | - | - | - | 0 to 88 | 0 |

## User Parameters

| Function |  | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| USER Parameters |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Determination of the USER parameters | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 | $\begin{gathered} 7330.0 \\ 7330.1 \\ 7330.2 \\ 7330.3 \\ 7330.4 \\ 7330.5 \\ 7330.6 \\ 7330.7 \\ 7330.8 \\ 7330.9 \\ 7330.10 \\ 7330.11 \\ 7330.12 \\ 7330.13 \\ 7330.14 \\ 7330.15 \end{gathered}$ | $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ |  |  | 0 to 9999.99 <br> number of desired machine parameter <br> NOTE: the index must have 2 decimal places, i.e. 110.10 instead of 110.1 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| Allocation of the dialogs to the defined USER parameters | 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 7340.0 \\ & 7340.1 \\ & 7340.2 \\ & 7340.3 \\ & 7340.4 \\ & 7340.5 \\ & 7340.6 \\ & 7340.7 \\ & 7340.8 \\ & 7340.9 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{\bullet}{\bullet}$ |  | $\stackrel{\bullet}{*}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \text { to } 4095 \\ & 0=\text { first line of the corresponding file } \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |



Colours, General Display and FK Graphics

| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } \quad \text { Bit } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Window frame | 7350 | * | - | - | \$000 000 to \$3F3F3F | \$030200C |
| Error messages | 7351 | - | - | - |  | \$03F3F0F |
| Operating mode display "Machine" <br> Background <br> Text for operating mode <br> Dialogue | $\begin{aligned} & 7352.0 \\ & 7352.1 \\ & 7352.2 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{*}$ | - | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{*}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 0000000 \\ & \$ 0342008 \\ & \$ 03 F 3828 \end{aligned}$ |
| Operating mode display "Programming" <br> Background <br> Text for operating mode Dialogue | $\begin{aligned} & 7353.0 \\ & 7353.1 \\ & 7353.2 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{\rightharpoonup}{*}$ | - | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \$ 0000000 \\ & \$ 0342008 \\ & \$ 03 F 3828 \end{aligned}$ |


| Function | MP <br> No. | Bit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | A


| Function | MP <br> No. | Bit |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | A

## Machining and Program Run

| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| "Scaling factor" cycle in two or three axes | 7410* | * | * | * | $\begin{array}{ll} 0= & 3 \text { axes } \\ 1= & \text { only in the machining plane } \end{array}$ | 0 |
| Tool data in TOUCH PROBE cycle | 7411* | * | * | - | $\begin{array}{ll} 0= & \text { the current tool data are overwritten with the } \\ & \text { calibrated data of the touch probe } \\ 1= & \text { the calibrated tool data are retained } \end{array}$ | 0 |
| Cycles for milling pockets with free-programmed contour | 7420* |  |  |  | 0 to 31 | \%00000 |
| - Slot milling direction | $0$ | - | - |  | $\left.\begin{array}{ll} 0= & \text { anti-clockwise slot milling of the pocket contours, } \\ \text { clockwise for islands } \end{array}\right\} \begin{aligned} & \text { clockwise slot milling of the pocket contours, } \\ & \text { anti-clockwise for islands } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| - Sequence for clearing out and slot milling | 1 | * | - |  | $\begin{array}{\|ll} \hline 0= & \text { first slot milling, then clear out pocket } \\ 2= & \text { first clear out pocket, then slot milling } \\ \hline \end{array}$ |  |
| - Merge programmed contours | $2$ | - | - |  | $\left.0=\begin{array}{ll}\text { contours merged only if the tool center paths } \\ \text { intersect }\end{array}\right]$contours merged if the programmed contours <br> overlap |  |
| - Clear out and slot milling to pocket depth for each peck | 3 | - | * |  | $0=$clearing out and slot milling performed in one  <br> $8=$ operation for all pecks <br> for each peck, first perform slot milling and <br> then feed clearing out (depending on bit 1) <br> before next peck |  |
| - Position after finishing a contour pocket (cycles 6, 15, 16, 21, 22, 23, 24) | 4 | - | 05 |  | $\begin{array}{ll} 0= & \text { the control moves to the position at which it was } \\ \text { before the cycle call } \\ 16= & \text { only the tool axis is lifted to clearance height } \\ \text { after the cycle } \end{array}$ |  |

[^25]

[^26]| Function | MP <br> No. Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Constant feed rate in corners | $\begin{gathered} 74 \\ 60 \\ * \end{gathered}$ | * | - | - | 0 to 179.9999 [ $\left.{ }^{\circ}\right]$ | 10 |
| Display mode and software limit switches for rotary axis | $\begin{gathered} 74 \\ 70 \\ * \end{gathered}$ | 108 | - | - | $\begin{aligned} 0= & 0 \text { to } \pm 359.999^{\circ} \text { (software limit switches are } \\ & \text { not monitored) } \\ 1= & 0 \text { to } \pm 99999.9999\left[{ }^{\circ}\right] \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Datum in datum table | 7475 | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{ll} 0= & \text { datum point is workpiece datum } \\ 1= & \text { datum point is machine datum } \end{array}$ | 0 |
| Output of tool number or pocket number <br> with TOOL CALL block | 7480.0 | - | - | - | 0 to 6  <br> $0=$ no output <br> $1=$ output of tool number only when tool number <br> changes (W262) <br> $2=$ output of tool number with every TOOL CALL <br> (W262) <br> $3=$ output of pocket number (W262) and tool <br> number (W264) only when tool number changes <br> $4=$ output of pocket number (W262) and tool <br> number (W264) with every TOOL CALL <br> $5=$output of pocket number (W262) and tool <br> number (W264) only when tool number changes; <br> pocket table does not change. <br> output of pocket number (W264) with every  <br> TOOL CALL; pocket table does not change.  | 2 |


| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| with TOOL-DEF blocks (only if MP7260 > 0) | 7480.1 | - | - | - | $0=$ no output <br> $1=$ output of tool number only when tool number <br> $2=$ changes (W262) <br> $3=$ output of tool number with every TOOL DEF <br> (W262) output of pocket number (W262) and tool <br>  number (W264) only when tool number changes <br> $4=$ output of pocket number (W262) and tool <br> number (W264) with every TOOL DEF | 2 |
| Number of traverse ranges | 7490 | - | * | - | $0=$ 1 range, 3 datums <br> $1=$ 3 ranges, 3 datums <br> $2=$ 1 range, 1 datum <br> $3=$ 3 ranges, 1 datum | 0 |

* accessible via code number 123

Tilting the Working Plane


| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } & \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 3. Parameter block | $\begin{aligned} & 7530 \\ & 7531 \\ & 7532 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - |  | 0 to 63 <br> 0 to 3 <br> -99999.9999 to +99999.9999 <br> 0 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| 4. Parameter block | $\begin{aligned} & 7540 \\ & 7541 \\ & 7542 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | - |  | 0 to 63 0 to 3 -99999.9999 to +99999.9999 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| 5. Parameter block | $\begin{aligned} & 7550 \\ & 7551 \\ & 7552 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ | - |  | 0 to 63 0 to 3 -99999.9999 to +99999.9999 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| 6. Parameter block | $\begin{aligned} & 7560 \\ & 7561 \\ & 7562 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  | 0 to 63 0 to 3 -99999.9999 to +99999.9999 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| 7. Parameter block | $\begin{aligned} & 7570 \\ & 7571 \\ & 7572 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ | * |  | 0 to 63 0 to 3 -99999.9999 to +99999.9999 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| 8. Parameter block | $\begin{aligned} & 7580 \\ & 7581 \\ & 7582 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \end{aligned}$ | $\stackrel{+}{*}$ |  | 0 to 63 0 to 3 -99999.9999 to +99999.9999 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \end{aligned}$ |
| 9. Parameter block | $\begin{aligned} & 7590 \\ & 7591 \\ & 7592 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & 08 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | * |  | 0 to 63 0 to 3 -99999.9999 to +99999.9999 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |



## Hardware

| Function | $\begin{array}{ll} \text { MP } & \\ \text { No. } \quad \text { Bit } \end{array}$ | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Handwheel configuration | 7640* | - | - | - | $0=$ no handwheel connected <br> $1=$ HR 330 (all keys evaluated by NC) ${ }^{11}$ <br> $2=$ HR 130, HR 330 (all keys evaluated by NC) ${ }^{21}$ <br> $3=$ HR 330 | 0 |
| Entry of interpolation factor | 7641 | - | - | - | $\begin{array}{ll} 0= & \text { entry via keyboard } \\ 1= & \text { entry via PLC module } 9036 \end{array}$ | 0 |

* accessible via code number 123
${ }^{11}$ axis can only be switched by handwheel
${ }^{2)}$ axis can be switched by handwheel and keyboard
${ }^{3)}$ If the handwheel HR 410 does not receive any initializing parameters
(MP 7645. X), it automatically switches to HR 332 mode (MP $7640=4$ ).


| Function | MP <br> No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Assignment of 3. handwheel via machine parameter (MP 7640=5) | 7645.1 |  | - | - |  | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 0= \text { simulation of } 1 . \text { position of } \\ & \text { axis selector switch } \\ & M P 7645.0=0 \rightarrow Z \text { axis } \\ & M P 7645.0=1 \rightarrow X \text { axis } \\ &+1= X \text { axis } \\ &+2= Y \text { axis } \\ &+4= Z \text { axis } \\ &+ 8= \\ &+ I V . \text { axis } \\ &+=\mathrm{V} . \text { axis } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | 0 |
| Axis selection procedure (MP $7640=5$ ) | 7645.2 |  | - | - |  | $\begin{array}{ll} \hline 0= & \text { selection via axis selector switch } \\ & \text { according to MP } 7645.0 \\ 1= & \text { axis selection according to MP } 7645.1 \end{array}$ |  |
| reserved | $\begin{gathered} 7645.3 \\ \text { to } \\ 7645.7 \end{gathered}$ |  | - | - |  | no function | 0 |
| Count direction for handwheel | 7650 |  | - | - |  | $\begin{array}{ll} 0= & \text { positive count direction } \\ 1= & \text { negative count direction } \\ \hline \end{array}$ | 0 |
| Hysteresis for electronic handwheel | 7660 |  | - | - |  | 0 to 65535 [increments] | 10 |
| Minimum interpolation factor for handwheel | 7670 |  | - | 104 |  | 0 to 10 | 0 |
| Handwheel interpolation factor <br> slow (HR 130/3xx/410) <br> medium (HR 410) <br> fast (HR 410) | $\begin{aligned} & 7670.0 \\ & 7670.1 \\ & 7670.2 \end{aligned}$ |  | - | $\begin{aligned} & 04 \\ & 04 \\ & 04 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |  | 0 to 10 | $\begin{aligned} & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & 0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |
| HR 410: handwheel \% factor <br> slow (HR 410) <br> medium (HR 410) <br> fast (HR 410) | $\begin{aligned} & 7671.0 \\ & 7671.1 \\ & 7671.2 \end{aligned}$ |  | - | $\begin{aligned} & 04 \\ & 04 \\ & 04 \end{aligned}$ |  | 0 to 100 [\%] | $\begin{gathered} 50 \\ 75 \\ 100 \end{gathered}$ |


| Function | $\begin{aligned} & \text { MP } \\ & \text { No. } \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | Bit | A | B | C | Input |  | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Parameter with multiple function <br> - Memory function for axis direction keys <br> - Re-approaching the contour <br> - Block scan <br> - Interruption of block scan by "STOP" or by M06 <br> - Include dwell time during block scan to change the direction of rotation in a "tapping" cycle <br> - Start calculation with block scan <br> - Tool length for blocks with surface normal vector <br> - Bit reserved | 7680 |  | - | $\stackrel{*}{*}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & 0= \\ & +1= \\ & 0= \\ & +2= \\ & 0= \\ & +4= \\ & 0= \\ & +8= \\ & 0= \\ & +16= \\ & 0= \\ & 0= \\ & +32= \\ & 0= \\ & +64= \end{aligned}$ | not stored <br> stored <br> inactive <br> active <br> inactive <br> active <br> interruption <br> no interruption <br> dwell time is waited to end dwell time is not waited to end <br> start from cursor position start from beginning of program without DR2 from the tool table with DR2 from the tool table | \%00011111 |


| Function | MP No. | Bit | A | B | C | Input | AE-6 <br> Entry value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Incremental positioning after TOOL CALL | 7682 |  | - | - | 06 | $0=$ tool length difference taken into account <br> 1 = tool length difference ignored | 0 |
| Memory test at power-on | 7690 |  |  |  |  | 0 to 7 | \%111 |
| RAM |  | 0 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & +0=\text { test } \\ & +1=\text { no test } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| EPROM |  | 1 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & +0=\text { test } \\ & +2=\text { no test } \end{aligned}$ |  |
| Harddisk |  | 2 | - | - | - | $\begin{aligned} & +0=\text { test } \\ & +4=\text { no test } \end{aligned}$ |  |


[^0]:    ${ }^{1)}$ outputs cannot be switched off via ext. EMERG. STOP

[^1]:    ${ }^{1)}$ With active analogue inputs (depend on the position of the ENABLE ANALOGUE INPUTS switch on PL140) these PLC inputs and outputs are not available (see section 21.7.2).

[^2]:    1) not with version 11 of PL 410
[^3]:    1) $=$ TE versions 01/03
    2) $=$ TE versions 02/04
    3) $=$ TE Id.Nos. 264105 05/06
[^4]:    1) X6 can be used for a machine axis, if no oriented spindle stop is required.
[^5]:    ${ }^{1)}$ These error messages indicate that the disk is defective; in most cases, they can only be eliminated by formatting the disk anew.
    2) If this error message comes up while the disk is inserted, the drive is probably defective.
    3) Hardware defect

[^6]:    (a4) With this wiring, only transfer stop with DC3 is possible (software handshake).

[^7]:    The RS-422 data interface has identical pin layouts at the logic unit X22 and at the RS-422 adapter block.

[^8]:    1) The file TOOL.T (active tool table) must be read out in another operating mode (see section 17.3.2)
    2) see section 17.2
[^9]:    603
    If no .CMA file is defined and multipoint axis error compensation selected via MP730, the compensation value tables of the code number 105296 are valid.

[^10]:    1) see section 17.1
[^11]:    The TOOL.T file (active tool table) must be downloaded in another operating mode (see section 17.4.2).

[^12]:    ${ }^{11}$ Caution: Until the software version 12 the dimensions " MM " must be contained after the file name in the header of a <NAME>.COM file; otherwise the file cannot be read in (if required, use a text editor to insert MM)

    Example of a header: BEGIN X-AXIS.COM MM DATUM:+90 DIST:2

[^13]:    The offset adjustment with code number only compensates the current offset. Subsequent offset modifications are not compensated.

[^14]:    ${ }^{1)} \mathrm{X} 6$ may only be used for a machine axis, if no regulated spindle (GS) is required.
    ${ }^{2)}$ The input assignment for the speed encoders ( $\mathrm{X} 15-\mathrm{X} 20$ ) is fixed: $\mathrm{X} 15=\mathrm{X}$ axis, $\mathrm{X} 16=\mathrm{Y}$ axis etc.

[^15]:    ${ }^{1)}$ S-analogue may only be used for a machine axis, if no analogue output of the spindle speed is required.

[^16]:    ${ }^{11}$ analogue controlled

[^17]:    1) analogue controlled
    ${ }^{2)}$ no function with TNC $425($ MP $1900 \neq 0)$ and TNC 426 PA $(M P 2000 \neq 0)$ : entry value $=0$
[^18]:    ${ }^{1)}$ entry values depending on the power stage: see table 1 on page 21.1

[^19]:    ${ }^{1)}$ entry values depending on the motor: see table 2 on page 21.1

[^20]:    ${ }^{11}$ entry values depending on the motor: see table 2 on page 21.1

[^21]:    'entry values depending on the motor: see table 2 on page 21.1

[^22]:    1) reserved, entry value 0
[^23]:    * accessible via code number 123

[^24]:    * accessible via code number 123

[^25]:    * accessible via code number 123

[^26]:    * accessible via code number 123

